(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 27 June 2002 (27.06.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 02/4993 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07C

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/26816

(22) International Filing Date:

29 September 2000 (29.09.2000)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): NEURO-GEN CORPORATION [US/US]; 35 Northest Industrial Road, Branford, CT 06405 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): THURKAUF, Andrew [US/US]; 16 Fox Den Road, Danbury, CT 06811 (US). ZHANG, Xiaoyan [CN/US]; 102 Wicklow Way, Bridgewater, NJ 08807 (US). HE, Xia-shu [CN/US]; 50 Foxbridge Village Road, Branford, CT 06405 (US). ZHAO, He [CN/US]; 4 Stoneridge Lane, Branford, CT 06405 (US). PETERSON, John [US/US]; 28 Highland Terrace, Madison, CT 06443 (US). MAYNARD, George [US/US]; 27 Glenwood Road, Clinton, CT 06413 (US). OHLIGER, Robert [US/US]; 2115 Durham Road, Madison, CT 06443 (US).

- (74) Agents: CORLESS, Peter, F. et al.; Edwards & Angell, LLP, P.O. Box 9169, Boston, MA 02209 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



(54) Title: HIGH AFFINITY SMALL MOLECULE C5A RECEPTOR MODULATORS

(57) Abstract: The invention includes low molecular weight, non-peptidic, non-peptidommetic, organic molecules that can act as modulators of mammalian complement C5a receptors, preferably ones that act as high affinity C5a receptor ligands and also such ligands that can act as antagonists or inverse agonists of complement C5a receptors. Preferred compounds of the invention possess some or all of the following properties in that they are: 1) multi-aryl in structure; 2) heteroaryl in structure; 3) a pharmaceutically acceptable oral dose can provide a detectable in vivo effect; 4) comprise fewer than four or preferably no amide bonds, and 5) capable of habiting leukocyte chemotaxis at nanomolar or sub-nanomolar concentrations. The invention also includes pharmaceutical composition comprising such compounds and the use of such compounds in treating a variety of inflammatory and immune system disorders.

Title: HIGH AFFINITY SMALL MOLECULE C5A RECEPTOR MODULATORS

BACKGROUND

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to low molecular weight, non-peptidic, non-peptidomimetic, organic molecules that act as modulators of mammalian complement C5a receptors, preferably ones that act as high affinity C5a receptor ligands. The invention also relates to such ligands that act as antagonists (including inverse agonists) of complement C5a receptors, preferably human C5a receptors. This invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds. It further relates to the use of such compounds in treating a variety of inflammatory and immune system disorders. Additionally, this invention relates to the use such compounds as probes for the localization of C5a receptors.

Background of the Invention

C5a, a 74 amino acid peptide, is generated in the complement cascade by the cleavage of the complement protein C5 by the complement C5 convertase enzyme. C5a has both anaphylatoxic (e.g., bronchoconstricting and vascular spasmogenic) and chemotactic effects. Therefore, it is active in engendering both the vascular and cellular phases of inflammatory responses. Because it is a plasma protein and, therefore, generally almost instantly available at a site of an inciting stimulus, it is a key mediator in terms of initiating the complex series of events that results in augmentation and amplification of an initial inflammatory stimulus. The anaphylatoxic and chemotactic effects of the C5a peptide are believed to be mediated through its interation with the C5a receptor (CD88 antigen), a 52 kD membrane bound G-protein coupled receptor (GPCR). C5a is a potent chemoattractant for polymorphonuclear leukocytes, bringing neutrophils, basophils, eosinophils and monocytes to sites of inflammation and/or cellular injury. C5a is one of the most

potent chemotactic agents known for a wide variety of inflammatory cell types. C5a also "primes" or prepares neutrophils for various antibacterial functions, e.g., phagocytosis. Additionally, C5a stimulates the release of inflammatory mediators (e.g., histamines, TNF-α, IL-1, IL-6, IL-8, prostaglandins, and leukotrienes) and the release of lysosomal enzymes and other cytotoxic components from granulocytes. Among its other actions, C5a also promotes the production of activated oxygen radicals and the contraction of smooth muscle.

Considerable experimental evidence implicates increased levels of C5a in a number of autoimmune diseases and inflammatory and related disorders.

Antagonists that block the binding of C5a to its receptor or other agents, including inverse agonists, which modulate signal transduction associated with C5a-receptor interactions, can inhibit the pathogenic events, including chemotaxis, associated with anaphylatoxin activity contributing to such inflammatory and autoimmune conditions. Despite many attempts, no one has previously been able to provide any small molecule (less than 700 Daltons MW, or amu) non-peptide, non-peptidomimetic, non-peptoid, C5a antagonist that is essentially free of agonist activity at the C5a receptor and that exhibits a binding affinity for the C5a receptor of less than 1 micromolar, and preferably less than 100 nanomolar.

Description of Related Art

Certain modified C5a peptides (i.e., modifications of C5a) have been identified as partial C5a antagonists and have been shown to block a number of C5a mediated actions including neutrophil chemotaxis, neutropenia and superoxide formation. Various C5a peptidomimetic compounds have also been reported as modulating C5a activity, including cyclic peptoids (a peptoid is a peptidomimetic compound comprising an oligomeric assemblage of naturally occurring amino acids that have been N-substituted). Typically these C5a modulatory compounds exhibit a molecular weight greater than 500 Daltons, and generally greater than 700 Daltons.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides novel compounds that are small molecule C5a receptor antagonists that are non-peptide, non-peptidomimetic, and are preferably free of C5a receptor agonist activity, which compounds exhibit high affinity for the C5a receptor, i.e., an affinity constant for binding to the C5a receptor of less than 1 micromolar. Highly preferred compounds exhibit very high affinity for the C5a receptor, i.e., an affinity constant for binding to the C5a receptor of less than 100 nanomolar. Preferred compounds are C5a receptor antagonists (including inverse agonists). Preferred antagonists exhibit an antagonist EC_{50} (which as usd herein includes IC_{50}) of less than 1 micromolar, preferably less than 100 nanomolar, in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis. Preferred C5a receptors are mammalian, preferably primate receptors, including human C5a receptors, and may either be cloned, recombinantly expressed receptors or naturally expressed receptors. In certain preferred embodiments, compounds of the invention exhibit an affinity for human C5a receptors that is higher than for rodent C5a receptors, preferably at least five times higher, more preferably ten times higher.

The compounds of the present invention do not interact with dopamine receptors with even moderate affinity, i.e., they do not bind to dopamine receptors with K_i values of less than 100 micromolar. Preferred compounds of the invention do not bind to any naturally occurring receptors other than C5a receptors with high affinity, and preferably they do not bind to any naturally occurring receptors other than C5a receptors with even moderate affinity.

In certain embodiments these compounds also possess one or more, and preferably two or more, three or more, four or more, or all of the following properties in that they are: 1) multi-aryl in structure (having a plurality of un-fused or fused aryl groups), 2) heteroaryl in structure, 3) orally available in vivo (such that a sub-lethal or preferably a pharmaceutically acceptable oral dose can provide a detectable in vivo effect such as a reduction of C5a-induced neutropenia), 4) comprised of fewer than four, preferably fewer than three, or fewer than two, or no amide bonds, and 5)

capable of inhibiting leukocyte chemotaxis at nanomolar concentrations and preferably at sub-nanomolar concentrations.

In a highly preferred aspect, the invention provides non-peptidic, nonpeptidomimetic, low molecular weight compounds that act as high affinity antagonists of the human C5a receptor. Specifically exemplified representative compounds include, but are not limited to optionally substituted arylimidazoles (i.e. imidazoles having one or more ring substituents of optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl), optionally substituted arylpyridyls (i.e.pyridyls having one or more ring substituents of optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl), optionally substituted aryl-substituted cycloalkylimidazoles (i.e.cycloalkylimidazoles having one or more ring substituents of optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl), optionally substituted arylpyrazoles (i.e. pyrazoles having one or more ring substituents of optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl or optionally optionally substituted substituted heteroaryl), benzimidazoles, optionally substituted aryl-substituted tetrahydroisoguinolines (i.e.tetrahydroisoguinolines having one or more ring substituents of optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl), and optionally substituted biaryl carboxamides (i.e. a carboxamide that has one or more optionally substituted bi-carboxylic aryl or heteroaryl substituents). Novel intermediates useful for synthesizing compounds of the invention are also provided.

Preferred compounds of the invention are compounds of Formula I, shown below, that bind specifically, and preferably with high affinity, to C5a receptors.

The invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising compounds of the invention, including those of Formula I, including otppinally arylimidazoles, substituted optionally substituted arylpyridyls, optionally substituted aryl-substituted cycloalkylimidazoles, optionally substituted arylpyrazoles, optionally substituted benzimidazoles, optionally substituted arylsubstituted tetrahydroisoquinolines, and optionally substituted biaryl carboxamides. The C5a receptor antagonist compounds described herein are particularly useful in

the treatment of C5a-mediated inflammation, e.g., inflammation associated with various inflammatory and immune system disorders. The invention further comprises a method of treating a patient in need of such anti-inflammatory treatment or immune treatment an effective amount of a compound of the invention, e.g. an amount of a compound of the invention sufficient to yield a plasma concentration of the compound (or its active metabolite, if a pro-drug) high enough to inhibit white blood cell (e.g., neutrophil) chemotaxis in vitro. Treatment of humans, domesticated companion animals (pets) or livestock animals suffering such conditions with an effective amount of a compound of the invention is contemplated by the invention. For treating non-human animals of any particular species, a compound exhibiting high affinity for the C5a receptor of that particular species is preferred.

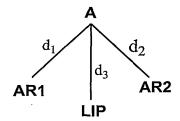
In a separate aspect, the invention provides methods of using compounds of the invention as positive controls in assays for receptor activity and using appropriately labeled compounds of the invention as probes for the localization of receptors, particularly C5a receptors, e.g., in tissue sections (e.g., via autoradiography) or in vivo (e.g., via positron emission tomography, PET, or single positron emission computed tomography, SPECT, scanning and imaging).

The invention provides compounds and compositions that are useful as inhibitors of C5a-mediated chemotaxis (e.g., they may be used as standards in assays of such chemotaxis). The invention additionally comprises methods of inhibiting C5a-mediated cellular chemotaxis, preferably leukocyte (e.g., neutrophil) chemotaxis. These methods comprise contacting white blood cells, particularly primate white blood cells, especially human white blood cells, with one or more compounds of the invention. Preferably the concentration is sufficient to inhibit chemotaxis of white blood cells in an *in vitro* chemotaxis assay, so that the levels of chemotaxis observed in a control assay (e.g., one to which a compound of the invention has not been added) are significantly higher (significantly here measured as p<0.05 using a conventional parametric statistical analysis method such as a

student's T-test) than the levels observed in an assay to which a compound of the invention has been added.

Accordingly, a broad aspect of the invention is directed to non-peptidic organic (carbon-containing) molecules, having a molecular mass of less than 700 amu, that exhibit C5a antagonist activity or C5a inverse agonist activity with an EC_{50} of less than 500 nM in an assay of C5a mediated leukocyte chemotaxis.

More particularly the invention includes compounds of Formula I,



Formula I

wherein:

AR1 and AR2 are independently carbocyclic aryl or heteroaryl;

LIP represents an alkyl, carbocyclic aryl, heteroaryl, or arylalkyl;

A is oxygen or nitrogen;

d₁ represents the distance between A and the geometric center of AR1 and is between 3 and 6 angstroms in at least one energetically accessible conformer of the compound;

d₂ represents the distance between A and the geometric center of AR2 and is between 5 and 10 angstroms in at least one energetically accessible conformer of the compound; and

d₃ represents the distance between A and the nearest atom of LIP and is between 3 and 6 angstroms in at least one energetically accessible conformer of the compound. Preferred compounds of Formula I exhibit antagonist (including inverse agonist) activity at C5a Receptors, and essentially no or little agonist activity at this receptor. Preferably such compounds contain one or more heteroaryl rings.

Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit good activity in standard in vitro C5 receptor mediated chemotaxis assay, specifically the assay as specified in

Example 12, which follows and is defined below. Alternative preferred assays include the calcium mobilization assay. Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit an EC_{50} of about 500 nM or less in such a standard C5a mediated chemotaxis assay, more preferably an EC_{50} of about 200 nM or less in such a standard C5a mediated chemotaxis assay, still more preferably an EC_{50} of about 100, 50, 25 and 10 nM in such a standard C5a mediated chemotaxis assay, even more preferably an EC_{50} of about 5 nM in such a standard C5a mediated chemotaxis assay.

The invention includes additional methods such as methods for localizing C5a recerptors in tissue section samples, comprising cotacting a tissue sample with detectably labelled one or more compounds of the invention that are preferably detectably labeled, optionally washing the contacted tissue sample, and detecting the bound compound associated with the tissue sample. Suitable detectable labels include e.g. ¹²⁵I, tritium, ³²P, ⁹⁹Tc or the like. A variety of detection methods could be employed include single emission photono computed tomography ("SPECT").

Other aspects of the invention are discussed infra.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

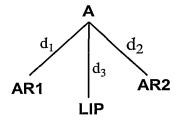
FIG. 1 is the sequence of SEQ ID NO-1.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Preferred compounds of the invention include carbon-containing molecules that comprise:

- i) having a molecular mass of less than 700 amu;
- ii) that is nonpeptidic;
- iii) that exhibits C5a antagonist activity or C5a inverse agonist activity with an EC_{50} of less than 500 nM in an assay of C5a mediated leukocyte chemotaxis; and
- iv) exhibits less than 10% intrinsic agonist activity in an assay of leukocyte chemotaxis.

Among such compounds, particularly preferred are those that contain one or more heteroaryl and/or carbocyclic rings. For example, preferred are compounds of the following formula:



AR1 and AR2 are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl;

LIP represents an optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, or optionally substituted arylalkyl;

A is oxygen or nitrogen;

- d_1 represents the distance between A and the geometric center of AR1 and is between 3 and 6 angstroms in at least one energetically accessible conformer of the compound;
- d_2 represents the distance between A and the geometric center of AR2 and is between 5 and 10 angstroms in at least one energetically accessible conformer of the compound; and
- d_3 represents the distance between A and the nearest atom of LIP and is between 3 and 6 angstroms in at least one energetically accessible conformer of the compound.

Preferred compounds of the invention also include heterocycles of the following formula II:

 Π

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{R_1} R_1 \xrightarrow{R_5} R_6 \xrightarrow{R_4} Ar_2$$

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound exhibits an EC_{50} of 1uM or less in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis, wherein:

the ring system represented by



is a 5 to 7 membered heterocycle that may be either aromatic or partially unsaturated;

X is N, C, or CR₇, wherein R₇ is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, optionally substituted haloalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl or optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

Y is N or CH;

n is 0, 1, or 2;

m is 0, 1, or 2;

R and R₁ are independently chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, optionally substituted haloalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

R₂, R₃, R_{3A}, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, optionally substituted haloalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted

alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

- When n is 0, R₁ and R₃ may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be optionally substituted;
- When n is 1, R and R₃ may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be optionally substituted;

R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

Preferred compounds of the above Formula II include those compounds wherein:

R and R₁ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino,
- iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen,

nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

- R_2 , R_3 , R_{3A} , R_5 , and R_6 are independently selected from
 - i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
 - ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

R₇ is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, or haloalkyl, or

- R₇ is alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl or (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;
- When n is 0, R₁ and R₃ may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino;
- When n is 1, R and R₃ may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;
- R4 is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; or

R4 is phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl,

mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl, and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino.

Additional preferred compounds of the above formula II include those wherein

R and R₁ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,
- iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
- When n is 0, R₁ and R₃ may be joined to form a C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₃-C₈

 heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano,

trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

- When n is 1, R and R₃ may be joined to form a C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₃-C₈
 heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
- R₂, R₃, R_{3A}, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from
 - i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
 - ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

R₇ is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, or haloalkyl,

- R₇ is alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl or (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
- R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl)

 C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, and 1-piperidyl; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl,

hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C_1 - C_6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6) alkylamino.

Still additional preferred compounds of the aboveformula II include those compounds of the following fomula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow[R_2]{R_1} R_5 R_6 \xrightarrow[R_3]{R_4} Ar_2$$

and additionally include those compounds of the following formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ R_3 \end{array} Ar_2$$

m is 0, 1, or 2;

R₁ is chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl,

optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

R₂, R₃, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl,
optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3
rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally
substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic

Additional preferred compounds of the above formula II include those compounds of the following formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ R_3 \end{array} Ar_2$$

group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3

wherein:

heteroatoms.

R₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₇ alkyl, halogen or phenyl optionally substituted with C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, or mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
R₂ is C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and
R₃ is hydrogen or C₁-C₇ alkyl.

Additional preferred compounds of the above formula II include those compounds of the following formula:

$$Ar_1$$
 R_1
 R_4
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is defined as in Claim 2;

R₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₇ alkyl, halogen or phenyl optionally substituted with C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, or mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
R₂ is C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or C₁-C₇ alkyl; and

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Additional preferred compounds of the above formula II include those compounds of the following formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} Ar_2$$

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is defined as in Claim 4;

 R_1 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, halogen or phenyl optionally substituted with C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, or mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

R₂ is C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or C₁-C₇ alkyl; and

R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino.

Additional preferred compounds of the above formula II include those compounds of the following formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} Ar_2$$

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is defined as in formula II;

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or optionally substituted phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Additional preferred compounds of the above formula II include those of the following formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ Ar_2 \end{array}$$

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is defined as in Claim 4;

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

 R_2 is C_3 - C_8 alkyl or C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl; and

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino.

Still additional preferred compounds of the above formula Ii include of the following formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} Ar_2$$

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is chosen from phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Still further preferred compounds of the above formula II include those of the following formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} Ar_2$$

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is chosen from phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6) alkylamino;

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

 R_2 is $C_3\text{-}C_8$ alkyl or $C_3\text{-}C_8$ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino.

Preferred compounds of the invention also include those of the following formula III:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ R_3 \end{array} Ar_2$$

III

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

R₁ is selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₁ is selected from

phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl,

pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; and
- R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or
- R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl,

N-(C_1 - C_6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Preferred compounds of the above formula III include those wherein:

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

 R_2 is C_3 - C_8 alkyl or C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Additional preferred compounds of formula III include those wherein:

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Still additional preferred compounds of formula III above include those wherein:

 R_1 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Preferred compounds of formula III above also include those wherein:

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino.

The invention also includes compounds of the following formula IV:

$$R_3$$
 R_5
 R_6
 $(CR_{5a}R_{6a})_n$
 R_7
 R_2
 R_4
 R_4
 Ar_2

IV

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3; and

R₂ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or haloalkyl, each or which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

R₄ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be substituted or unsubstituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroaromatic or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms,

R₃ and R_{3A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or alkyl; or

R₃ and R_{3A}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

 R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl ring;

R_{5a} and R_{6a} are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, and alkoxy;

R₇ represents hydrogen or alkyl;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms.

Also preferred are compounds of that formula IV above (such preferred compounds referred to as compounds of formula IV-A) wherein n, R_3 , R_{3A} , R_5 , R_6 , R_{5a} , R_{6a} , and R_7 are as defined in that formula IV, and

R₂ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or haloalkyl, each or which unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

R4 is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino and mono- or dialkylamino,

R4 is phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-

alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and – XR_B , wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or R_4 is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below;, and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, - CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-,

-NR_CC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 R_B and R_C , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl),

-N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_x(alkyl), -S(O)_x(alkyl), -S(O)_xNH(alkyl), -S(O)_xN(alkyl)(alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

Also preferred are compounds of formula IV above wherein (such preferred compounds referred to as compounds of formula IV-B)

n is defined as in formula IV above, and

 R_3 and R_{3A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or

C₁-C₆ alkyl; or

 R_3 and R_{3A} , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a C_{3-8} cycloalkyl ring;

 R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy; or

 R_5 and R_6 , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a C_{3-8} cycloalkyl ring;

 R_{5a} and R_{6b} are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, and C_1 - C_6 alkoxy;

R₂ is hydrogen or

 C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{2-8} alkenyl, C_{2-8} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, (C_{3-8} cycloalkyl) C_{1-3} alkyl, or C_{1-6} C_{1-8} cycloalkyl, each or which unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of

halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

R₄ is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

XRB, wherein X and RB are as defined below; or

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 R_B and R_C , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or

substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xN(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

Also preferred are compounds of formula IV above (such preferred referred to as compounds of formula IV-C) wherein n, R_2 , R_3 , R_{3A} , R_5 , R_6 , R_{5a} , R_{6a} , and R_7 are as defined in formula IV above,

R₄ is hydrogen or

 C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, (C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl) C_1 - C_4 alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

Ar₁ is phenyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with up to four substituents independently selected from:

halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below;

Ar₂ is phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and – XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A' represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

 C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, - CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 R_B and R_C , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

Further preferred are compounds of the above formula IV-C wherein: R_3 and R_4 are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl; R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl; and R_{5a} and R_{6a} are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl.

Further preferred are compounds of the above formula IV-C wherein: $\label{eq:R3} R_{3} \mbox{ and } R_{4} \mbox{ are hydrogen};$

 R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl; and R_{5a} and R_{6a} are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl.

Further preferred are compounds of the above formula IV-C wherein:

$$R_{3}$$
 R_{4}
 R_{4}
 R_{4}
 R_{4}
 R_{5}
 R_{6}
 R_{6}
 R_{6}
 R_{6}
 R_{7}
 R_{8}
 R_{1}
 R_{2}
 R_{4}
 R_{2}

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3; and

R₂ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or haloalkyl, each or which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

R₄ is hydrogen or

 C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, (C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl) C_1 - C_4 alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A' represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

R_B and R_C, which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

 R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl;

 R_{5a} and R_{6a} are the same or different, and are independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl; and

R_X represents up to four substituents independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

Further preferred are compounds of the above formula IV-C wherein:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} R_5 \\ R_6 \\ \hline \begin{pmatrix} CR_{5a}R_{6a} \end{pmatrix}_n \\ R_2 \\ R_4 \\ Ar_2 \\ \end{array}$$

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3; and

R₄ is hydrogen or

C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl) C₁-C₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-

 C_6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and – XR_B , wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A ' represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6) alkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, - CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 R_B and R_C , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

R₂ is C₃-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl;
R₅ and R₆ are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl;
R_{5a} and R_{6a} are the same or different, and are independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl; and

R_X represents up to four substituents independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

Further preferred are compounds of the above formula IV-C wherein:

Ar₂, R_X, and n are as defined in formula IV-C,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

 R_2 is C_3 - C_8 straight or branched chain alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl; and R_4 is C_1 - C_8 straight or branched chain alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl.

Further preferred are compounds of the above formula IV-C, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

 R_2 is C_3 - C_8 straight or branched chain alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl; R_4 is phenyl, which may be unsubstituted or substituted with:

 C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl) C_1 - C_4 alkyl, haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, or mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl) C₁-C₄ alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, or mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is phenyl which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from:

43

halogen, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₁-C₇ alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-

alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, 1-morpholino, nitro, hydroxy, acetoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy or $-XR_B$, wherein X and R_B are as defined for formula IV-C; or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein $R_{A_{\!\scriptscriptstyle A}}$, $R_{A'}$, and n are as defined in formula IV-C.

Also preferred are compounds of formula IV-C as specified above, wherein: n is an integer from 0 to 3;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl; R₄ is C₁-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl; Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen containing group of the formula:

$$\bigcap_{R_{A'}}^{2} \text{ or } \bigcap_{R_{A'}}^{2}$$

wherein R_A' represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Additional preferred compounds include those of the following formula V:

$$R_3$$
 R_3 R_5 R_6 R_{5A} R_{6A} R_{6A}

wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3;

 R_3 and R_{3A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; or

R₃ and R_{3A}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

 R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl ring; and

 R_{5A} and R_{6A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy.

Preferred compounds of formula V include those compounds wherein:

R₃ and R_{3A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl; or

 R_3 and R_{3A} , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring of from three to six carbon atoms;

 R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl ring of from three to six carbon atoms; and

 R_{5A} and R_{6A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 alkoxy.

Preferred compounds of formula V include thosae compounds wherein:

45

R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen; and

 R_{5} , R_{6} , R_{5A} , and R_{6A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl.

The invention also includes compounds of the following formula VI:

VI

wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3;

R₂ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or haloalkyl, each of which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

R₃ and R₄ are the same or different and represent hydrogen or alkyl; or

R₃ and R_{3a}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

 R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; or

 R_5 and R_6 , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

 R_{5A} and R_{6A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; and

Ar₁ is unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic aryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, or a unsubstituted or substituted heteroaromatic or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms.

Preferred compounds of formula VI include those compounds wherein: $R_2 \ \ \text{is} \ \ C_1\text{-}C_8 \ \ \text{straight} \ \ \text{or} \ \ \text{branched chain alkyl}, \ \ C_2\text{-}C_8 \ \ \text{alkenyl}, \ \ C_2\text{-}C_8 \ \ \text{alkynyl}, \ \ C_3\text{-}C_8$

cycloalkyl, C2-C8 (cycloalkyl)C1-C4 alkyl, or C1-C8 haloalkyl;

R₃ and R_{3a} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl; or

- R_3 and R_{3a} , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring of from three to six carbon atoms; and
- R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 alkoxy; or
- R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl ring of from three to six carbon atoms;
- R_{5A} and R_{6A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 alkoxy;
- Ar₁ is phenyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with up to four substituents independently selected from:

halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino, amino(C_1 - C_6)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C_1 - C_6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and $-XR_B$, wherein X and R_B are as defined below;

- X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NR_CC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and
- R_{B} and R_{C} , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, -O(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -NH(C₁-C₆ alkyl),

-N(C₁-C₆ alkyl)(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -NHC(O)(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -N(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -N(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_x(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_x(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_xNH(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_xN(C₁-C₆ alkyl)(C₁-C₆ alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

Preferred compounds of the above formula VI include those of the following formula:

$$R_{5}$$
 R_{6} R_{6A} R_{6A}

wherein:

n is 0, 1, or 2:

R₂ is C₃-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl;
R₅, R₆, R_{5A}, and R_{6A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl; and
R_X represents up to four substituents independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

The invention also includes compounds of the following formula VII:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} R_3 & R_5 \\ \hline N & R_6 \\ \hline N & R_6 \\ \hline R_7 & R_6 \\ \hline R_7 & R_7 \\ \hline R_2 & R_7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

VII

wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3; and

R₂ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

R₃ and R_{3A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or alkyl; or

 R_3 and R_{3a} , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

R₅ and R₆ are the same or different and represent hydrogen or alkyl; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

R_{5a} and R_{6a} are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, and alkoxy;

R₇ represents hydrogen or alkyl; and

Ar₁ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms.

Preferred compounds of formula VII include those of the following formula:

$$R_{5a}$$
 R_{5a}
 R_{6a}
 R_{6a}
 R_{6a}

wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl;

R₅, R₆, R_{5A}, and R_{6A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl; and

R_X represents up to four substituents independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

The invention also includes methods of syntesis of compounds of the invention. In particular, the invention includes methods to synthesis compounds of the following formula VIII:

$$R_3$$
 R_5
 R_6
 R_{5A}
 R_{6A}
 R_{7}
 R_{6A}
 R_7
 R_7
 R_7

wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3; and

R₂ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or haloalkyl, each or which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

VIII

R₄ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be substituted or unsubstituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroaromatic or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms,

R₃ and R_{3A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or alkyl; or

R₃ and R_{3A}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

 R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl ring;

R_{5a} and R_{6a} are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, and alkoxy;

R₇ represents hydrogen or alkyl;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms.

the process comprising:

reacting a compound of the formula:

$$R_3$$
 R_{3A}
 R_5
 R_6
 R_{5A}
 R_{6A}
 R_7

wherein Y is halogen or sulfonate ester,

in a suitable solvent in the presence of a suitable base,

with a secondary amine of the formula:

$$R_4$$
 Ar_2

In that synthetic method, preferred are compounds (referred to as compounds of formula VIII-A) wherein

n and Y are as defined above for formula VIII;

R₃ and R_{3A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or

C₁-C₆ alkyl; or

 R_3 and R_{3A} , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a C_{3-8} cycloalkyl ring;

- R_5 and R_6 are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy; or
- R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl ring;

 R_{5a} and R_{6a} are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, and C_1 - C_6 alkoxy;

R₂ is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl) C₁₋₃ alkyl, or C₁₋₅ C₆ haloalkyl, each or which unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

R₄ is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of

 C_1 - C_6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, - XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano,

 C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH $_2$ -, -

 $CHR_{C^-}, -O_-, -S(O)_{m^-}, -NH_-, -NR_{C^-}, -C(=O)NH_-, -C(=O)NR_{C^-}, -S(O)_{m}NH_-, -S(O)_{m}NR_{C^-}, -NHC(=O)_-, \\$

-NR_CC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 R_B and R_C , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy,
$$-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$$
, $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$,

 $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl}), -NHC(O)(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl}), -N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})C(O)(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}), -NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl}), -S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alk$

The invention also includes compounds of the above formula VIII and VIII-A, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of such compounds.

The invention also provides compounds of the following formula IX:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

m is 0, 1, or 2;

R is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or

ark ar and the control of the contro

optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl; or

R is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

R₁, R₂, R₃, R_{3A}, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

Preferred compounds of formula IX include those of the following formula IX-A:

$$R_1$$
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4

wherein Ar₁, Ar₂, R, R₁, R₂, R₃, and R₄ are for formula IX above.

Preferred compounds of formula IX-A above include those wherein:

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; or

R is selected from

phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; and

R₁, R₂, and R₃ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

R₄ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino and mono- or dialkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl,

benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N- alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and –

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, - CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 R_B and R_C , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_x(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_x(alkyl), -S(O)_xNH(alkyl), -S(O)_xN(alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

Additional preferred compounds of formula IX-A include those wherein: $R_1,\,R_2,\,$ and R_3 are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,

haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

R is selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R is selected from

phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

R₄ is hydrogen or

 C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{2-8} alkenyl, C_{2-8} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, $(C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl) C_{1-4} alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,

substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino, amino(C_1 - C_6)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C_1 - C_6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, – XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; and

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, - CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

R_B and R_C, which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

Additional preferred compounds of formula IX-A above include those wherein:

- R is hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl)C₁-C₃alkyl, C₁-C₈ alkoxy, or C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, or
- R is a phenyl which may be substituted by up to five substituents independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₈ alkoxy, halogen, cyano, carboxylic acid, hydroxy, acetoxy, nitro, amino, mono or di(C₁-

 C_6)alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy, trifluoromethyl or trifluoromethoxy;

- R₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl)C₁-C₃alkyl or C₁-C₈ haloalkyl;
- R_2 is C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, C_1 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl) C_1 - C_3 alkyl or C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl;
- R₃ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl;
- R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or
- R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl,

isoquinolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl, and

bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6) alkylamino.

Still additional preferred compounds of formula IX-A include those compounds wherein:

R is hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl)C₁-C₃alkyl, C₁-C₈ alkoxy, or C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, or

- R is a phenyl which may be substituted by up to five substituents independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₈ alkoxy, halogen, cyano, carboxylic acid, hydroxy, acetoxy, nitro, amino, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy, trifluoromethyl or trifluoromethoxy;
- R₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl)C₁-C₃alkyl or C₁-C₈ haloalkyl;
- R_2 is C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, C_1 - C_8 cycloalkyl) or C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl;

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₁ is phenyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; and

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl,

trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C_1 - C_6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl, or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6) alkylamino.

Still further preferred compounds of formula IX above include those wherein R is hydrogen, halogen, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethyl, or phenyl; R₁ is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R4 is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl,

trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino; or R_4 is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

Ar₁ is phenyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; and

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino.

The invention also include compounds of the following formula X:

$$R_1$$
 R_2
 R_3
 R_3
 R_3
 R_4
 Ar_2
 R_4
 Ar_2

wherein:

m is 0, 1, or 2;

R is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl; or

R is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

R₁, R₂, R₃, R_{3A}, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

Preferred compounds of formula X include those of the following formula X-A:

$$R_1$$
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4

wherein Ar₁, R, R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄ are as defined for formula X above.

Additional preferred compounds of formula X include those wherein: $R_1,\,R_2,\,$ and R_3 are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

R is selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(Ç₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R is selected from

phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with

up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

R₄ is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; or

 R_4 is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

 C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, - CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 R_B and R_C , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$,

-N(C₁-C₆ alkyl)(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -NHC(O)(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -N(C₁-C₆ alkyl)C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -NHS(O)_x(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_x(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_xNH(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_xN(C₁-C₆ alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

Additional preferred compounds of formula X above include those wherein: R is hydrogen, halogen, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethyl, or phenyl; R_1 is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

- R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or
- R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino; and

Ar₁ is phenyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

The invention also includes compounds of the following formula XI:

$$R_{1}$$
 R_{2}
 R_{3}
 R_{3A}
 R_{4}
 R_{4}
 R_{2}
 R_{3}
 R_{3}
 R_{3}
 R_{4}
 R_{4}
 R_{5}
 R_{4}
 R_{4}

or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

n is 0, 1, or 2;

R is chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

R₂, R₃, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally

substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

- R and R₃ may be joined to form an optionally substituted saturated carbocylic ring of from 5 to 8 members or an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members;
- R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or
- R_4 is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
- Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

The invention further includes compounds of the following formula XII:

$$R_{1}$$
 R_{2}
 R_{3}
 R_{4}
 R_{4}
 R_{4}
 R_{2}
 R_{3}
 R_{4}
 R_{5}
 R_{4}

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R is chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

- R and R_3 may be joined to form an optionally substituted carbocylic ring of from 5 to 8 members or an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring of from 5 ro 8 members;
- R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or
- R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
- Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

Preferred compounds of formula XII above include wherein R and R_3 are not joined.

Also preferred are compounds of formula XII wherein:

R is selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino,
- iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl,

pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

R₄ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino and mono- or dialkylamino,

R4 is phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and -XRB, wherein X and RB are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and – XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below;, and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, - CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 R_B and R_C , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl),

-N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O) $_x$ (alkyl), -S(O) $_x$ N(alkyl), -S(O) $_x$ N(alkyl)(alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

Additional preferred compounds of formula XII include those wherein: \ddot{R} is selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,
- iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or $di(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkylamino;

R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, and $(C_3$ - C_8 cycloalkyl) C_1 - C_3 alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6) alkylamino;

R4 is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R4 is phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C2-6 alkenyl, C2-6 alkynyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C1-C6)alkylamino, amino(C1-C6)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C1-C6)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C1-C6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, ~XRB, wherein X and RB are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -XR_B, wherein X and R_B are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, - CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

R_B and R_C, which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

Also preferred are compounds of formula XII wherein:

- R is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, haloalkyl, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, or
- R is phenyl substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sufonamido, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, and 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy;
- R₂ is selected from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl and haloalkyl;
- R₃ is hydrogen C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl;
- R₄ is C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl,

trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{1-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino,

R4 is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl,

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, and benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino.

Also preferred are compounds of formula XII wherein:

R, R₂, R₃, R₄, and Ar₂ are as defined in formula XII;

Ar₁ is phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

Also preferred are compounds of formula XII wherein:

R, R_2 , and R_3 are as defined in formula XII;

- Ar₁ is phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;
- R₄ is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,
- R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which

may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino, amino(C_1 - C_6)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylaminocarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 0 alkylaminocarbonyl, C_1 - C_1 - C_2 0 alkylaminocarbonyl, C_1 - C_2 0 alkylamino

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino.

Also preferred are compounds of formula XII wherein:

R is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, or (C_3 - C_8)cycloalkyl) C_1 - C_3 alkyl, or

R is phenyl substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,

C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sufonamido, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, and 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy;

 R_2 is C_3 - C_6 alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

- R₄ is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,
- R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;
- Ar₁ is phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;
- Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl,

trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino, amino(C_1 - C_6)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C_1 - C_6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino.

Also preferred are compounds of formula XII wherein:

R is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

- R₄ is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
- Ar₁ is phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy; and
- Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl,

benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino.

Also preferred are compounds of formula XII wherein:

R is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, or (C_3 - C_8)cycloalkyl) C_1 - C_3 alkyl, or phenyl;

 R_2 is C_3 - C_6 alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono

or $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C_1-C_6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;

Ar₁ is phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino.

The invention also includes compounds of the following formula XIII:

$$R_1$$
 N
 M
 Ar_2
 Ar_1

XIII

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

n is 1, 2, or 3

represents a carbon chain that may be substituted with hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro amino, mono or dialkyl amino, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, straight or branched chain alkyl, or cycloalkyl, and n is 1, 2, or 3;

- Ar₁, Ar₂, and Ar₃ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
- R₁ represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, and mono or dialkylsulfonamido.

Also preferred are compounds of formula XIII wherein n, m, and R_1 are defined as for formula XIII above;

- Ar₁ and Ar₃ are independently chosen from phenyl, pyridyl, and pyrimidinyl each of which is optionally optionally substituted or substituted with up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido; and
- Ar₂ represents suberanyl, indanyl, tetrhydronaphtyl, or indolyl, each of which is optionally optionally substituted or substituted with up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl,

 C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, $(C_3$ - C_8 cycloalkyl) C_1 - C_3 alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylsulfonamido.

Also preferred are compounds of formula XIII above wherein:

$$R_1$$
 N
 N
 Ar_2
 R_3

 R_1 , R_3 , and R_5 each represent up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, (C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl) C_1 - C_3 alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, and mono or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylsulfonamido; and

represents suberanyl, indanyl, tetrhydronaphtyl, or indolyl, each of which is optionally optionally substituted or substituted with up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or $di(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, (C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl) C_1 - C_3 alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or $di(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or $di(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkylsulfonamido.

The invention also includes compounds of the followinf formula XIV:

$$R$$
 Ar_1
 Ar_2

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, thereof, wherein:

R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or dialkylsulfonamido;

 R_1 is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

R₁ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroalicyclic or heteroalicyclicalkyl group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroalicyclic or heteroalicyclicalkyl group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

Preferred compounds of formula XIV include those (referred to herein as compounds of formula XIV-A) wherein

R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂),

mono or $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylsulfonamido;

- R₁ is C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, or
- R₁ is phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, chromanylalkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylalkyl, pyridyl, pyridylalkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimdylalkyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazinylalkyl, indolyl, indolylalkyl, indanyl, indanylalkyl, benzodioxolylalkyl, or benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl;
- Ar₁ is chosen from phenyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, thiophenyl, and pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, and N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl; and
- Ar₂ is chosen from phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, chromanylalkyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolylalkyl, furanyl, furanylalkyl, thienyl, thienylalkyl, pyridyl, pyridylalkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidylalkyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazinylalkyl, benzimidazolyl, benzimidazolylalkyl, imidazopyrdinyl, imidazopyrdinylalkyl, naphthyl, napthylalkyl, indolyl, indolylalkyl, indanyl, indanylalkyl, benzofuranyl,

benzofuranylalkyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxinylalkyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxolylalkyl, quinolinyl, quinolinylalkyl, isoquinolinyl, isoquinolinylalkyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from: halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino(C₁-C₆)alkyl, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxyC₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxyC₁-C₆ alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl,

benzyl (which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently chosen from halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, and C_1 - C_6 alkoxy),

-C₁-C₆ alkylNR₂R₃ or -C₁-C₆alkoxy NR₂R₃ wherein the point of attachment to Ar₂ is at the C₁-C₆ alkyl or C₁-C₆ alkoxy, and R₂ and R₃ are hydrogen, or straight or branched chain alkyl and are optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, or C₁-C₆ alkoxy and R₂ and R₃ may be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a heterocycloalkyl group.

Preferred compopunds of formula XIV-A include those wherein:

$$R_X$$
 R_X
 R_X

wherein:

Ar₂ is as defined in Claim in formula XIV-A;

R_X represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, and C₂-C₆ alkynyl; and

R₁ is C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, phenyl, phenylC₁-C₆alkyl, chromanyl, chromanylC₁-C₆alkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylC₁-C₆alkyl ,pyridyl, pyridylC₁-C₆alkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidylC₁-C₆alkyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazinylC₁-C₆alkyl, indolyl, indolylC₁-C₆alkyl, indanyl, indanylC₁-C₆alkyl, benzodioxolyl, or benzodioxolylC₁-C₆alkyl each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with up to 4 substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Additional preferred compounds of formula XIV-A includes those of the following formula:

$$R_X$$
 R_X
 R_X

wherein:

 R_X represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_2 , acetoxy, mono- or $di(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl;

R₁ is phenyl, phenylC₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalky(C₁-C₄ alkyl), naphthyl, napthylC₁-C₆alkyl, indanyl, indanylC₁-C₆ alkyl, benzodioxolanyl, or benzodioxolanylC₁-C₆ alkyl, each of which may be substituted by up to 4 groups chosen from halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, monoor di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl; and

Ar₂ represents phenyl, benzyl, indanyl, indanyl-CH₂-, benzodioxolanyl, or benzodioxolanyl-CH₂-; each of which is substituted by up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or $di(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl.

Additional preferred compounds of formula XIV includes those wherein: Ar_2 is as defined for formula XIV;

R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, amino, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy;

R₁ is phenyl, benzyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl), naphthyl, naphthyl-CH₂-, indanyl, indandyl-CH₂-, benzodioxolanyl-CH₂-, or benzodioxolanyl, each of which may be substituted by up to 4 groups chosen from halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl; and

Ar₁ is chosen from pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, thiophenyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, and amino.

Also preferred are compounds of the formula XIV above wherein:

R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, amino,

C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy;

R₁ is benzyl which is unsubstituted or substituted by up to 4 groups chosen from halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl;

- Ar₁ is chosen from pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, thiophenyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, and amino; and
- Ar₂ is chosen from phenyl, benzyl, indolyl, indolyl-CH₂-, indanyl, indanyl-CH₂-, chromanyl, chromanyl-CH₂-, benzofuranyl, benzofuranyl-CH₂-, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxinyl-CH₂-, benzodioxolyl-CH₂-, and benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from:

 halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Preferred compounds of formula XIV also include thos eof the following formula IV-B:

wherein:

m is 0, 1, 2, or 3, and represents a carbon chain which is optionally substituted with methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydoxy, halogen, or amino;

- R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₁-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, monoor di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
- R_X and R_Y each represent up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C_1 - C_6)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl; and
- R₁ and R₄ are independently selected from C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, phenyl, phenylC₁-C₆alkyl, pyridyl, and pyridylC₁-C₆alkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with up to 4 substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

The invention also provides compounds of the following formula XV:

$$O = \begin{pmatrix} Ar_1 \\ O = \begin{pmatrix} Ar_1 \\ N \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} N \\ Ar_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} N \\ Ar_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} N \\ R_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

m is 0, 1, 2, or 3, and represents a carbon chain which is optionally substituted with methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydoxy, halogen, or amino;

n is 0, 1, 2, or 3, and represents a carbon chain which is optionally substituted with methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydoxy, halogen, or amino; R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and(cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R₂ is

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl) alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroalicyclic or heteroalicyclicalkyl group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

Preferred compounds of formula XV include those of the following formula:

m is 1 and represents a carbon chain which is unsubstituted;

n is 1 and represents a carbon chain which is unsubstituted;

R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₂-C₆ cycloalkyl, and(C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, and pyrazinyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

Compounds of the invention may have one or more asymmetric centers or planes. Compounds of the present invention containing an asymmetrically substituted atom may be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. It is well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms, such as by resolution of racemic forms (racemates), by asymmetric synthesis, or by synthesis from optically active starting materials. Resolution of the racemates can be accomplished, for example, by conventional methods such as crystallization in the presence of a resolving agent, or chromatography, using, for example a chiral HPLC column. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms. All chiral (enantiomeric and diastereomeric), and racemic forms, as well as all geometric isomeric forms of a structure are intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomeric form is specifically indicated.

Some compounds of the invention may exist as tautomers. Unless otherwise specified any description or claim of one tautomeric form is intended to encompass the other tautomer.

Specifically preferred compounds include those shown in the FIGS. 1 through 6. In those figures, the substituent X depicts the moiety linkage to the base compound whose structure is shown at the top of each Figure.

Additional preferred compounds of the invention include the following (compounds structures are shown directly above the compound chemical name in many instances):

1-(1-butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl methyl])aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(1-[N-{3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl}-N-phenylmethyl]amino)ethylimidazole;

1-Butyl-2-phenyl-4-bromo-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl])amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-methyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl-methyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[1,4-benzodioxan-6-yl]methyl-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[1,4-benzodioxan-6-yl]methyl-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[1,4-benzodioxan-6-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)amino- methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-5-(N-[naphtha-2-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-5-(N-[4-dimethylaminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl])amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl])amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[naphth-2-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) amino methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl])amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)- aminomethylimidazole;

 $1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-\{1-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) amino\}\ ethylimidazole;$

 $\label{lem:lemma$

Bis-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3*H*-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amine

 ${\tt Benzo[1,3] dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-[3-butyl-5-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-phenyl-3$$H$-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-amine}$

 $4-(\{Benzyl-[1-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amino\}-methyl)-benzamide$

 $\label{lem:helmond} \mbox{4-{[Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3$$H$-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-3-chlorophenol$

 $4-(\{[1-(3-Butyl-2-phenyl-3\mathit{H}-imidazol-4-yl)-pentyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino\}-methyl)-phenol \\$

 $4-\{[Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\mathit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl\}-benzamide$

1-(1-Propyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[indol-5-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[1-(S)-phenylethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[1-(R)-phenylethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methyllenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methyllenedioxyphenylmethyllenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methyllenedioxyphenylmethyllenedioxyph

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methoxyphenylmethyl])-aminomethylimidazole;

 $1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[4-\{1-propyl\}phenylmethyl])$ aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-dichlorophenylethyl]) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]methyl-N-[4-nitrophenylmethyl]) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[4-{1-propyloxy} phenylmethyl])aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[quinol-6-ylmethyl])- aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[2,3-dichlorophenylmethyl])-aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylphenylmethyl])-aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]methyl-N-[indan-2-yl])-aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[2-phenylethyl]) a mino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Propyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[1,4-benzodioxan-6-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-ethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-propyl]) a minomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-butyl]) a minomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-cycloheptylmethyl) a mino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-isobutyl) a minomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[2-cyclopentylethyl]) a mino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3-cyclopentylpropyl]) a mino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-n-octyl])aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-cyclopropylmethyl)amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-cyclopentylmethyl)amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-cyclohexylmethyl)amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[t-amyl])aminomethylimidazole;

 $1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-\{3-methyl\}butyl)] a mino-methylimidazole;$

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-{2,2-dimethyl}butyl]) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-methyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[2-thiophenylmethyl])amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[indol-5-ylmethyl])amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[{1-methylindol-5-yl}methyl])aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]methyl-N-[4-hydroxy-2-chlorophenyl]-methyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(1-[N-{2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenyl}methyl-N-phenylmethyl]) aminoethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]methyl-N-[2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan-5-yl]methyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-Butyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(1-[N-{3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl}methyl-N-phenylmethyl]-amino)ethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-thienyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]methyl-N-phenylmethyl] aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4,5-trimethoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethyl])aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-dimethylaminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-methylaminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3-methyl-4-aminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole);

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2,3-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-difluorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-(benzo[b]thiophen-5-ylmethyl)-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-ethoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-bromo-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl])aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-methoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[6-chloro-3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)-aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2,3-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-[1-butyl])aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3-methoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-chloro-4-fluorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-bromo-5-(N-[2,3-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-[1-butyl]) a minomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2,6-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-chloro-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl])aminomethylimidazole;

 $4-\{[Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\emph{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl\}-2-methyl-phenol \\$

 $\hbox{$4$-{[(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3$$H$-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)$-cyclohexylmethyl-amino]$-methyl}-2-methyl-phenol}$

(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3 H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-amine

 $Benzo[1,3] dioxol-5-ylmethyl-butyl-[3-butyl-2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-phenyl-3 \textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amine}$

 $4-(\{Benzyl-[3-butyl-2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amino\}-methyl)-benzenesulfonamide \\$

 ${\tt Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-[3-butyl-2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-phenyl-3$$H$-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amine}$

 $\hbox{$4-(\{Butyl-[3-butyl-2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-5-phenyl-3$$$H$-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]$-amino}-methyl $)-3-chloro-phenol$

 $\begin{tabular}{l} 4-\{[(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\emph{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-amino]-methyl}-benzoic acid \end{tabular}$

 $4-(\{Benzyl-[3-butyl-2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-5-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amino\}-methyl)-3-chloro-phenol\\$

Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-[1-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3*H*-imidazol-4-yl)-pentyl]-amine

 $Benzo[1,3] \\ dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-[1-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\\ \\ H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amine$

 $4-\{[Butyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl\}-benzamide \\$

 $\label{lem:benzyl-sol} Benzo[1,3] dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-[3-butyl-5-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-amine$

 $3-\{[Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\emph{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl\}-phenol$

 $4-\{[Butyl-(3-butyl-5-\textit{tert}-butyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl\}-amino]-methyl\}-benzamide$

 $Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3 \textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-ylmethyl)-amine \\ e$

(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3 H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(2,5-difluoro-benzyl)-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-amine

 $(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\emph{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-amine$

4-{[Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-2,6-dimethyl-phenol

 $4-(\{[3-Butyl-5-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino}-methyl)-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino}-methyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino}-methyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino}-methyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3\textit{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl-2-phenyl-3-ph$

[3-Butyl-5-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-phenyl-3 H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amine

 $4-\{[Butyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\emph{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-methyl\}-2,6-dimethyl-phenolar and the statement of the st$

 $4-(\{Butyl-[1-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\mathit{H}-imidazol-4-yl\}-ethyl]-amino\}-methyl)-2, 6-dimethyl-phenol \\$

 $\begin{tabular}{l} 4-\{[(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3\emph{H}-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(4-dimethylamino-benzyl)-amino]-methyl} -benzoic acid \end{tabular} \label{table}$

 $4-\{5-[(Bis-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-amino)-methyl]-2, 4-diphenyl-imidazol-1-yl\}-butyric\ acid\ ethyl\ ester$

4-{5-[(Bis-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-amino)-methyl]-2,4-diphenyl-imidazol-1-yl}-butan-1-o

 $(4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3}\textit{H}-\text{imidazol-4-ylmethyl}\}-\text{cyclohexylmethyl-amino}]-\text{methyl}-\text{phenyl}-\text{dimethyl-amine}) + (4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3}\textit{H}-\text{imidazol-4-ylmethyl}\}-\text{cyclohexylmethyl-amino}] + (4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3}\textit{H}-\text{imidazol-4-ylmethyl}\}-\text{cyclohexylmethyl-amino}] + (4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3}\textit{H}-\text{imidazol-4-ylmethyl}\}-\text{cyclohexylmethyl-amino}] + (4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3}\textit{H}-\text{imidazol-4-ylmethyl}\}-\text{cyclohexylmethyl-amino}] + (4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3}\textit{H}-\text{imidazol-4-ylmethyl}\}-\text{cyclohexylmethyl-amino}] + (4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3}\textit{H}-\text{imidazol-4-ylmethyl}\}-\text{cyclohexylmethyl-amino}] + (4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3}\textit{H}-\text{imidazol-4-ylmethyl}] + (4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3}\text{H}-\text{imidazol-4-ylmethyl}] + (4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-4-ylmethyl] + (4-\{[(3-\text{Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-4-ylmethyl$

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-{1-pyrrolidinyl}phenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-diethylaminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[pyridin-2-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[pyridin-3-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-fluoro-6-chlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole);

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2,4-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole);

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-chlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-hydroxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-trifluoromethoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole);

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-chloro-3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) a mino-methylimidazole);

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-nitrophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-aminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2, 4-diphenyl-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl]) a minomethyl imidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-aminopyridin-5-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan-5-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-butyl]) a minomethyl-imidazole)

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-methyl-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl])aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)-aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)-aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[2,3-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) amino-methylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[4-dimethylaminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)amino-methylimidazole;

 $1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[4-\{1-pyrrolidinyl\}phenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) amino-methylimidazole;$

 $1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(1-[N-\{2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl\}-N-phenylmethyl] amino) ethylimidazole;$

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[indol-5-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole;

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(1-N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]amino)ethylimidazole;

2-{[5-({Butyl[(1-butyl-2,4-diphenylimidazol-5-yl)methyl]amino}methyl)-2-pyridyl]amino}ethan-1-ol;

As discussed above, preferred compounds of the invention exhibit good activity in standard *in vitro* C5 receptor mediated chemotaxis assay, specifically the assay as specified in Example 12, which follows. References herein to "standard *in vitro* C5 receptor mediated chemotaxis assay" are inteided to refer to that protocol as defined in Example 12 which follows. Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit an EC₅₀ of about 100 μ M or less in such a standard C5a mediated chemotaxis assay, more preferably an EC₅₀ of about 10 μ M or less in such a standard C5a mediated chemotaxis assay, still more preferably an EC₅₀ of about 1 μ M in such a standard C5a mediated chemotaxis assay, even more preferably an EC₅₀ of about 0.1 μ M in such a standard C5a mediated chemotaxis assay.

Additional assays suitable for determining the effects of small molecule compounds on C5a receptor binding and receptor modulatory activity, as well as assays suitable for measuring their effects on C5a-induced neutropenia in vivo, can be found in the published literature, for example in US patent 5,807,824, which is incorporated herein by reference for its disclosure in this regard in Examples 6-9, columns 19-23, as well as for its discussion of complement and inflammation at columns 1-2. Those of skill in the art will recognize that such assays can be readily adapted to the use of cells or animals of different species as deemed appropriate.

In one aspect of the invention, one or more compounds of the invention, preferably in solution in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier as a pharmaceutical preparation, is used to perfuse a donor organ prior to transplantation of the organ into a recipient patient. Such perfusion is preferably carried out using a solution comprising an concentration of the compound of the invention that is an effective amount sufficient to inhibit C5a mediated effects in vitro or in vivo. Such perfusion preferably reduces the severity or frequency of one or more of the inflammatory sequelae following organ transplantation when compared to that occurring in control (including, without restriction, historical control) transplant recipients who have received transplants of donor organs that have not been so perfused.

Definitions

In certain situations, the compounds of of the invention may contain one or more asymmetric elements such as stereogenic centers, stereogenic axes and the like, e.g. asymmetric carbon atoms, so that the compounds can exist in different stereoisomeric forms. These compounds can be, for example, racemates or optically active forms. For compounds with two or more asymmetric elements, these

compounds can additionally be mixtures of diastereomers. In these situations, the single enantiomers, i.e., optically active forms, can be obtained by asymmetric synthesis, synthesis from optically pure precursors or by resolution of the racemates. Resolution of the racemates can be accomplished, for example, by conventional methods such as crystallization in the presence of a resolving agent, or chromatography, using, for example a chiral HPLC column.

The term "substituted", as used herein, means that any one or more hydrogens on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valence is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. When a substituent is keto (i.e., =0), then 2 hydrogens on the atom are replaced. Keto substituents are not present on aromatic moieties. The present invention is intended to include all isotopes of atoms occurring in the present compounds. Isotopes include those atoms having the same atomic number but different mass numbers. By way of general example, and without limitation, isotopes of hydrogen include tritium and deuterium and isotopes of carbon include ¹¹C, ¹³C, and ¹⁴C.

When any variable occurs more than one time in any constituent or formula for a compound, its definition at each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Thus, for example, if a group is shown to be substituted with 0-2 R*, then said group may optionally be substituted with up to two R* groups and R* at each occurrence is selected independently from the definition of R*. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

As indicated herein, various substituents of the compounds of the present invention and various formulae set forth herein are "optionally substituted", including, e.g., Ar₁, Ar₂, R, R₁, R₂, R₃, R_{3A}, R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇, R_A, R_A', R_B, and R_C. When substituted, those substituents may be substituted at one or more of any of the available positions, typically 1, 2, 3, or 4 positions, by one or more suitable groups such as those disclosed herein.

Suitable groups or "substituted" moities of compounds of the invention include e.g., halogen such as fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo; cyano; hydroxyl; nitro; azido; alkanoyl such as a C₁₋₆ alkanoyl group such as acyl and the like; carboxamido; alkyl groups including those groups having 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms; alkenyl and alkynyl groups including groups having one or more unsaturated linkages and from 2 to about 12 carbon, or 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; alkoxy groups having those having one or more oxygen linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; aryloxy such as phenoxy; alkylthio groups including those moieties having one or more thioether linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; alkylsulfinyl groups including those moieties having one or more sulfinyl linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms; alkylsulfonyl groups including those moieties having one or more sulfonyl linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms; aminoalkyl groups such as groups having one or more N atoms and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; carbocyclic aryl having 6 or more carbons, particularly phenyl (e.g. an Ar group being a substituted or unsubstituted biphenyl moiety); arylalkyl having 1 to 3 separate or fused rings and from 6 to about 18 carbon ring atoms, with benzyl being a preferred group; aralkoxy having 1 to 3 separate or fused rings and from 6 to about 18 carbon ring atoms, with O-benzyl being a preferred group; or a heteroaromatic or heteroalicyclic group having 1 to 3 separate or fused rings with 3 to about 8 members per ring and one or more N, O or S atoms, e.g. coumarinyl, quinolinyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperidinyl, morpholino and pyrrolidinyl.

As used herein, "alkyl" is intended to include both branched and straightchain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups, having the specified number of carbon atoms. Examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, npropyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, and s-pentyl. Preferred alkyl

groups are C_1 - C_8 and C_{1-6} alkyl groups. Especially preferred alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, 3-pentyl. The term C_{1-6} alkyl as used herein includes alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, which may contain a cyclopropyl moiety. Suitable examples are methyl or ethyl.

"Cycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated ring groups, having the specified number of carbon atoms, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl and brigded or caged saturated ring groups such as norbornane or adamantane and the like.

In the term $(C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl) C_{1-4} alkyl, as defined above, the point of attachment is on the alkyl group. This term encompasses, but is not limited to, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl and cyclohexylethyl.

"Alkenyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration comprising one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon bonds, which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethenyl and propenyl.

"Alkynyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration comprising one or more triple carbon-carbon bonds that may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethynyl and propynyl.

"Haloalkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms, substituted with 1 or more halogen (for example $-C_v(X^i)_{wi}(H_{2v+1-\Sigma(wi)})$ where v=1 to 3; $X^i=F(i=1)$, Cl(i=2), Br(i=3), I(i=4) and $\Sigma w_i \leq 2v+1$). Examples of haloalkyl include, but are not limited to, trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, and pentachloroethyl.

"Alkoxy" represents an alkyl group as defined above with the indicated number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge. Examples of alkoxy include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, i-propoxy, n-butoxy, 2-butoxy, t-butoxy, n-pentoxy, 2-pentoxy, 3-pentoxy, isopentoxy, neopentoxy, n-hexoxy, 2-hexoxy, 3-hexoxy, and 3-methylpentoxy.

As used herein, the term "carbocyclic aryl" indicates aromatic groups containing only carbon in the aromatic ring. Such aromatic groups may be further

substituted with carbon or non-carbon atoms or groups. Typical carbocyclic aryl groups contain 1 to 3 separate of fused rings and from 6 to about 18 ring atoms, without heteroatoms as ring members. Specifically preferred carbocyclic aryl groups include phenyl, napthyl, including 1-naphthyl and 2-naphthyl, and acenaphthyl.

By the term "energetically accessible conformer" is meant any conformer of a compound that falls within about a 15 Kcal/mol window above the lowest energy conformation (as for example that found in a monte carlo or systematic confirmational search) by using MM2, MM3, or MMFF force fields as implemented in molecular modeling software such as MacroModel® v 7.0, Schrödinger, Inc., Portland, Oregon United Stats and Jersey City, New Jersey, United States, http://www.schrodinger.com or the like.

Peptidomimetic compounds are generally compounds with "chemical structures derived from bioactive peptides which imitate natural molecules" (Murray Goodman and Seonggu Ro, "Peptidomimetics for Drug Design" chapter twenty in Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery, Volume 1: Principles and Practice, Manfred E. Wolff, ed. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., NY, 1995, pp. 801-861.) As used herein and in the claims, the term peptidomimetic additionally comprises peptoid compounds, which are compounds that comprise oligomers of N-substituted natural amino acids, and the term further comprises any compound having more than two amide bonds.

As used herein, the terms "heteroaryl" and "heteroalicyclic" group are intended to indicate a stable 5-to 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7-to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated (aromatic), and which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, 0 and S and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The term heteroaryl indicates that the group contains at least 1 aromatic ring. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized. The heterocyclic ring may be attached to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom that results in a stable structure. The heterocyclic rings

described herein may be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the resulting compound is stable. A nitrogen in the heterocycle may optionally be quaternized.

It is preferred that when the total number of S and 0 atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then these heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. It is preferred that the total number of S and 0 atoms in the heterocycle is not more than 1, 2, or 3, more typically 1 or 2. It is preferred that the total number of S and O atoms in the aromatic heterocycle is not more than 1.

Examples of heteroaryl groups and other heterocycles include, but are not limited to, acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazolinyl, carbazolyl, NH-carbazolyl, carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2*H*,6*H*-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-*b*]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, indolenyl, indolinyl, indolizinyl, indolyl, 3*H*-indolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, octahydroisoguinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, naphthyridinyl, 1,2,5oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl;phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, oxazolidinyl, pyrimidinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl, thiophenyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, and triazinyl, xanthenyl.

Preferred heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, pyridinyl,

pyrimidinyl, furanyl, and thienyl. Also included are fused ring and spiro compounds containing, for example, the above heterocycles.

The term "halogen" indicates fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" includes, but is not limited to non-toxic salts with inorganic acids such as hydrochloride, sulfate, phosphate, diphosphate, hydrobromide, and nitrite or salts with an organic acids such as malate, maleate, fumarate, tartrate, succinate, citrate, acetate, lactate, methanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, 2-hydroxyethylsulfonate, salicylate and stearate. Similarly, pharmaceutically acceptable cations include, but are not limited to sodium, potassium, calcium, aluminum, lithium and ammonium. The present invention also encompasses the prodrugs of the compounds disclosed.

Examples of bicyclic oxygen containing groups of the formula:

(R_A may also be indicated R_B) include the following:

Methods of Treating Patients

The present invention provides methods of treating patients suffering from diseases or disorders involving pathologic activation of C5a receptors. Such diseases and disorders may include the following.

Such disorders that may be autoimmune in nature and are suitable for

treatment in accordance with the present invention include e.g. rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus (and associated glomerulonephritis), psoriasis, Crohn's disease, vasculitis, irritable bowel syndrome, dermatomyositis, multiple sclerosis, bronchial asthma, pemphigus, pemphigoid, scleroderma, myasthenia gravis, autoimmune hemolytic and thrombocytopenic Goodpasture's syndrome (and associated glomerulonephritis and pulmonary hemorrhage), and immunovasculitis. Such inflammatory and related conditions include neutropenia, sepsis, septic shock, Alzheimer's disease, stroke, inflammation associated with severe burns, lung injury, myocardial infarction, coronary thrombosis, vascular occlusion, post-surgical vascular reocclusion, artherosclerosis, traumatic central nervous system injury and ischemic heart disease, and ischemiareperfusion injury, as well as acute (adult) respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS), multiple organ dysfunction syndrome (MODS), tissue graft rejection, and hyperacute rejection of transplanted organs. Also included are pathologic sequellae associated with insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (including diabetic retinopathy), lupus nephropathy, Heyman nephritis, membranous nephritis and other forms of glomerulonephritis, contact sensitivity responses, and inflammation resulting from contact of blood with artificial surfaces that can cause complement activation, as occurs, for example, during extracorporeal circulation of blood (e.g., during hemodialysis or via a heartlung machine, for example, in association with vascular surgery such as coronary artery bypass grafting or heart valve replacement) such as extracorporeal postdialysis syndrome, or in association with contact with other artificial vessel or container surfaces (e.g., ventricular assist devices, artificial heart machines, transfusion tubing, blood storage bags, plasmapheresis, plateletpheresis, and the like).

Treatment methods of the invention include in general administration to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of one or more compounds of the invention. Suitable patients include those subjects suffering from or susceptible to (i.e. propylactic treatment) a disorder or disease identified herein. Typical patients

for treatment in accordance with the invention include mammals, particularly primates, especially humans. Other suitable subjects include domesticated companion animals such as a dog, cat, horse, and the like, or a livestock animal such as cattle, pig, sheep and the like.

Pharmaceutical Preparations

The compounds of the invention may be administered orally, topically, parenterally, by inhalation or spray or rectally in dosage unit formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. Oral administration in the form of a pill, capsule, elixir, syrup, lozenge, troche, or the like is particularly preferred. The term parenteral as used herein includes injections and the like, such as subcutaneous, intradermal, intravascular (e.g., intravenous), intramuscular, intrasternal, spinal, intrathecal, and like injection or infusion techniques, with subcutaneous, intramuscular and intravascular In addition, there is provided a injections or infusions being preferred. pharmaceutical formulation comprising a compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. One or more compounds of the invention may be present in association with one or more non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and/or diluents and/or adjuvants and if desired other active ingredients. The pharmaceutical compositions containing compounds of the invention may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsion, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs.

Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients that are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These

excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monosterate or glyceryl distearate may be employed.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

Aqueous suspensions contain the active materials in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydropropylmethylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for example, lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredients in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in a mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide palatable oral preparations. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oilin-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or
arachis oil, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these.
Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring gums, for example gum
acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean,
lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol, anhydrides,
for example sorbitan monoleate, and condensation products of the said partial
esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monoleate. The
emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavoring agents.

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and flavoring and coloring agents. The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents which have been mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parentally acceptable diluent or solvent, for

151

example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono-or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

The compounds of the invention may also be administered in the form of suppositories e.g., for rectal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient that is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials are cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols.

Compounds of the invention may be administered parenterally, preferably in a sterile non-toxic, pyrogen-free medium. The drug, depending on the vehicle and concentration used, can either be suspended or dissolved in the vehicle. Advantageously, adjuvants such as local anesthetics, preservatives and buffering agents can be dissolved in the vehicle.

Dosage levels of the order of from about 0.1 mg to about 140 mg per kilogram of body weight per day are useful in the treatment or preventions of conditions involving pathogenic C5a activity, particularly those disorders list in the "background of the invention" section (about 0.5 mg to about 7 g per patient per day). The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. Dosage unit forms will generally contain between from about 1 mg to about 500 mg of an active ingredient.

Frequency of dosage may also vary depending on the compound used and the particular disease treated. However, for treatment of most disorders, a dosage regimen of 4 times daily, three times daily, or less is preferred, with a dosage regimen of once daily or 2 times daily being particularly preferred.

It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion, drug combination (i.e., other drugs being administered to the patient), the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy, and other factors, including the judgment of the prescribing medical practitioner.

Preferred compounds of the invention will have favorable pharmacological properties. Such properties include, but are not limited to bioavailability (e.g., oral bioavailibility, preferably high enough to permit oral administration of doses of less than 2 grams, preferably of less than or equal to one gram), low toxicity, low serum protein binding and desirable *in vitro* and *in vivo* half-lifes. Distribution in the body to sites of complement activity is also desirable, e.g., compounds used to treat CNS disorders will preferably penetrate the blood brain barrier, while low brain levels of compounds used to treat periphereal disorders are typically preferred.

Assays may be used to predict these desirable pharmacological properties. Assays used to predict bioavailability include transport across human intestinal cell monolayers, including Caco-2 cell monolayers. Toxicity to cultured hepatocyctes may be used to predict compound toxicity. Penetration of the blood brain barrier of a compound in humans may be predicted from the brain levels of the compound in laboratory animals given the compound intravenously.

Serum protein binding may be predicted from albumin binding assays. Such assays are described in a review by Oravcová, et al. (Journal of Chromatography B (1996) volume 677, pages 1-27).

Compound half-life is inversely proportional to the frequency of dosage required for the effective administration of a compound. *In vivo* half-lifes of compounds may be predicted, e.g., from assays of microsomal half-life as described by Kuhnz and Gieschen (Drug Metabolism and Disposition, (1998) volume 26, pages 1120-1127).

Preparation of compounds

Representative methods for preparing the compounds of the invention are shown in the following Schemes. Schemes 1 and 2 show the preparation of arylimidazole compounds. Scheme 1 illustrates the preparation of arylimidazole compounds where R_1 is hydrogen or halogen. Scheme 2 represents of the preparation of arylimidazole compounds where R_1 is alkyl. Within Schemes 1 and 2 the variables Ar_1 , Ar_2 , R_1 , R_2 , R_3 and R_4 ~ are defined as above for Formula I.

Scheme 1. Synthesis of 1-Alkyl-2-aryl-5-aminomethylimidazoles

Ar₁—NH
$$R_2$$
NH R_2 NH R_2 NH R_2 R_3 R_2 R_3 R_4 R_4 R_5 R_4 R_5 R_5 R_7 R_8 R

As shown in Scheme 1, an appropriately substituted arylnitrile 10 is converted to the imidate 11 via treatment with hydrogen chloride gas in methanol followed by subsequent treatment with base to release the free base. Amidine 12 is prepared from 11 by treatment with a primary amine. 2-Arylimidazole-4-carboxaldehyde 13 is prepared from 12 by one of several methods described in the chemical literature,

for instance, by treatment with 2-bromo-3-isopropoxyacrolein in the presence of base. See, for example, J. Org, Chem., <u>62</u>: 8449 (Shilcrat et al., 1997).

Aldehyde 13 can then be transformed into hydroxymethylimidazole 14 either by reduction (for cases where R_4 is hydrogen) or by treatment with the appropriate organometallic (for cases where R_4 is C1-C6 alkyl). The hydroxy group of 14 is converted to either a halogen or sulfonate ester leaving group. Treatment of this intermediate with an appropriate secondary amine in the presence of base provides 2-aryl-4-aminomethylimidazole 15. Alternatively, the aminoalkyl functionality of 15 may be elaborated by sequential amination-acylation-reduction steps. In situations where R_1 is a halogen, it may be prepared from 15 (R_1 =H) by treatment with the molecular halogen, a halosuccinimide or the like.

shown in Scheme 2, an appropriately substituted 2-aryl-4substitutedimidazole 20 can be N-alkylated by treatment with base such as sodium hydride and an alkyl halide or alkylsulfonate ester to provide the trisubstituted imidazole 21. Hydroxymethylation of 21 under the conditions of the Mannich reaction provides hydroxymethylimidazole 22. In examples where R₃ is alkyl, hydroxymethyl derivative 24 is prepared from 22 by oxidation to aldehyde 23 and subsequent treatment with an appropriate organometallic reagent such as an alkyl lithium or Grignard reagent. Conversion of 22 or 24 to the desired 2-aryl-5aminomethylimidazoles is carried out by conversion of the hydroxymethyl to a halogen or sulfonate ester leaving group followed by treatment with a secondary of the amine. Alternatively, the aminoalkyl functionality 2-aryl-5aminomethylimidazole product may be elaborated by sequential aminationacylation-reduction steps.

Scheme 2. Synthesis of 2-Arylimidazoles

Where R₂ is alkyl:

Ar₁

$$R_1$$
 R_2
 R_2
 R_2
 R_2
 R_1
 R_2
 R_1
 R_2
 R_1
 R_2
 R_1
 R_2
 R_1
 R_2
 R_2

Where R₃ is alkyl:

The 2-aryl-4-substitutedimidazole **20** may be prepared by methods described in the chemical literature, for instance, via condensation of an arylamidine with a halomethyl or hydroxymethyl ketone.

Cycloalkylimidazoles

An illustration of the preparation of compounds of the Cycloalkylimidazole compounds of the present invention is given in Scheme 3. Within Scheme 3 the variables n, Ar₁, Ar₂, R₂, R₃, R_{3a}, R₄, R₅, R₆, R_{5a}, R_{6a}, R₇ and X are defined previously.

Scheme 3. Preparation of Cycloalkylimidazoles

As shown in Scheme 3, an appropriately substituted arylamidine 30 is condensed with an appropriately substituted 2-halo-3-alkoxyenone 31 to provide a 2-aryl-4,5-

cycloalkylimidazole **32**. The ketone functionality of **32** can be either reduced (R_7 = H) or treated with an appropriate organometallic (for cases where R_7 is alkyl) to give the cyclic alcohol **33**. Compounds of general formula **34** can be prepared from **33** by one of several methods described in the chemical literature, for instance, by treatment with thionyl chloride or by treatment with an alkyl or arylsulphonyl chloride in the presence of base.

Compounds of formula **34** can then be transformed into compounds of general Formula **35** by direct treatment with the appropriate secondary amine. Alternatively, the X functionality of **34** may be transformed into a tertiary amine in a stepwise manner. In this case, **34** would be treated with a primary amine to provide an intermediate secondary amine. This, in turn, could be alkylated to give cycloalkylimidazole compounds of the invention.

Pyridines

An illustration of the preparation of pyridine compounds of the present invention is given in Scheme 4. Those having skill in the art will recognize that the starting materials may be varied and additional steps employed to produce compounds encompassed by the present invention. Within Scheme 4 the variables Ar₁, Ar₂, R, R₁, R₂, R₃, and R₄ are defined as previously described.

Scheme 4. Preparation of Aryl pyridines

 Ar_1

$$R_1$$
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4

As shown in Scheme 4, an appropriately substituted 4-phenyloxazole 40 is condensed with an appropriately substituted maleic acid to provide a 2-phenylisonicotinic acid 41. The carboxylic acid functionality of 41 can be reduced directly to the primary alcohol (43, $R_3 = H$) or converted by methods known to the art to an intermediate aldehyde 42 and subsequently treated with the appropriate organometallic (for cases where R_3 is alkyl) to give a secondary alcohol 43. Compounds of general formula 44 can be prepared from 43 by one of several

 $\dot{\mathsf{R}}_3$

 \dot{R}_2

<u>44</u>

 Ar_1

 $\dot{\mathsf{R}}_3$

Àr₂

 \dot{R}_2

<u>45</u>

methods described in the chemical literature, for instance, by initial treatment with thionyl chloride or with an alkyl or arylsulphonyl chloride in the presence of base, followed by subsequent condensation with a primary amine. Compounds of formula 44 can then be transformed into compounds of formula 45 by direct treatment with the appropriate alkylating agent or, alternatively, by reductive alkylation. Alternatively, the tertiary amine functionality of formula 45 may be realized directly from compounds of formula 43 by initial treatment with thionyl chloride or with an alkyl or arylsulphonyl chloride in the presence of base, followed by subsequent condensation with a secondary amine.

Pyrazoles

An illustration of the preparation of arylpyrazole compounds of the present invention is given in Scheme 5. Within Scheme 5 the variables Ar_1 , Ar_2 , R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , and R_4 are defined as previously described.

Scheme 5. Preparation of Arylpyrazoles

Ar₁
$$R_2$$
 S_2 S_3 S_4 R_2 S_4 R_2 S_2 S_4 S_4 S_4 S_5 S_6 S_6 S_7 S_8 S_8 S_8 S_8 S_8

As shown in Scheme **5**, an appropriately substituted phenylhydrazine adduct **50** is condensed with an appropriately substituted α -ketoester **51**, in the presence of a Lewis acid, preferably ZnCl₂, with heating at 50 – 200 °C, preferably at 125 °C to provide a 1-phenylpyrazole ester **52**. The carboxylic acid functionality of **52** can be reduced directly to the primary alcohol (**53**, R₃ = H) or converted by methods known

to the art to an intermediate aldehyde and subsequently treated with the appropriate the appropriate organometallic (for cases where R₃ is alkyl) to give a secondary alcohol **53**. Compounds of general formula **54**, where LG represents a leaving group, can be prepared from **53** by one of several methods described in the chemical literature, for instance, by initial treatment with thionyl chloride or with an alkyl or arylsulphonyl chloride in the presence of base, followed by subsequent condensation with a primary amine. Compounds of formula **54** can then be transformed into compounds of formula **58** by sequential treatment with the appropriate primary amine followed by direct alkylation or reductive alkylation of the intermediate secondary amine. Alternatively, the tertiary amine functionality of formula **58** may be realized directly from compounds of formula **53** by initial treatment with thionyl chloride or with an alkyl or arylsulphonyl chloride in the presence of base, followed by subsequent condensation with a secondary amine.

An alternative route to the preparation of compounds of Formula **58** from the 1-phenylpyrazole ester **52** may be realized by hydrolysis of **52** to a carboxylic acid of general structure **56**, followed by amide formation to provide **57** and, finally, reduction of the amide functionality to the tertiary amine of **58** (R₃=H).

Scheme 6. Preparation of 2-(1-aryl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroiso quinolin-2-yl) acetamides and bicyclics of other ring sizes (n=0, 1, 2, 3, etc)

The 2-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl) acetamides of general formula **62** of the present invention may be prepared according to the procedure described

graphically in Scheme 6, wherein a compound of general Formula 60, prepared according to literature procedures, (for example: Scully, Frank E., Jr.; Schlager, John J. Synthesis of dihydroisoquinolines and 1-substituted Heterocycles 653-6 or Shinohara, tetrahydroisoquinolines. (1982),19(4), Tatsumi; Takeda, Akira; Toda, Jun; Terasawa, Noriyo; Sano, Takehiro. A highly efficient synthesis of 1-methyl-, 1-benzyl-, and 1-phenyl-1,2,3,4tetrahydroisoquinolines by a modified Pummerer reaction. Heterocycles (1997), 46: 555-566.) is combined (in an appropiate solvent in the presence of an organic or inorganic base) with an appropriately substituted acetamide derivative possessing a leaving group X at its 2 position. For example, X may be halogen, alkyl or aryl sulfonate, or polyfluoroalkylsulfonate. Acetamides of general Formula 61 may be prepared via condensation of the appropriate secondary amine with a 2haloacetylhalide (such as 2-chloroacaetyl chloride) in the presence of base. Alternatively acetamides of general formula 61 can be prepared by condensation of the appropriate secondary amine with either a 2-(alkylsulfonylester)acetic acid or 2-(arylsulfonylester)acetic acid in the pressence of an coupling agent such as CDI or the like.

Within Scheme 6, R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄ and R₅ may be the same or different and are chosen from hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxyl, cyano, nitro, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, mono or dialkylsulfonamido, amino, mono- or di-alkylamino, aceto, acetoxy or 3,4-methylenedioxy or ethylenedioxy. The term n refers to an integer from 1 to 3. R₆ may be C₁-C₉ straight or branched chain alkyl, benzyl (substituted or unsubstituted), phenylethyl (substituted or unsubstituted), phenylethyl (substituted or unsubstituted), or may be cycloalkyl fused with an aromatic group such as 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1- or 2- indanyl or suberanyl.

Scheme 7. Preparation of Ortho Biarylamides

$$R_2$$
 R_4
 R_4
 R_5
 R_6
 R_7
 R_8
 R_8
 R_9
 R_9

The preparation of the ortho biarylamides of the present invention may be carried out via a series of chemical transformations similar to those displayed graphically in Scheme 7. An individual skilled in the art may find modifications of one or several of the synthetic steps described herein without diverting significantly from the overall synthetic scheme.

Thus, as shown, the synthetic route begins with a benzoic acid of general structure 70 possessing a group X at the ortho position. This X group may be iodine, bromine, chlorine, sulfonate ester or polyfluoroalkylsulfonate ester. The benzoic acid may also be substituted by up to four independently chosen substitutents represented by the variables R₁-R₄. Examples of suitable substituents include hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, cyano, C₁-C₆ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₁-C₆ straight or branched chain alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, amino, mono or dialkyl amino, sulfonamido, mono or dialkylsulfonamido, alkylthio e.g. methylthio, alkylsulfoxide, alkylsulfone, acetyl, acetoxy, alkoxycarbonyl

(COOAlkyl) or dialkylaminocarbonyl (CON[alkyl]₂). Additionally, two adjacent groups (i.e R₁ and R₂, or R₂ and R₃ or R₃ and R₄) may be taken together with a chain of from 3 to 5 methylene carbons to form a alkyl ring of from five to seven carbons fused to the benzoic acid moiety. Additionally, two adjacent groups (i.e R₁ and R₂, or R₂ and R₃ or R₃ and R₄) may be taken together with an alkyloxy chain, for example OCH₂O or OCH₂CH₂O to form an oxygen-containing moiety (in this example methylenedioxy or ethylenedioxy, respectively) fused to the benzoic acid.

This benzoic acid is then activated by conversion to an acid chloride with thionyl chloride, oxalyl chloride or the like. Alternatively, it may be activated by treatment with carbonyldiimidazole or a similar agent. The activated benzoic acid is then treated with an appropriate secondary amine in the presence of base to provide a tertiary amide of general structure 71.

Amide 71 is then converted to the biaryl structure 72 through the use of aryl coupling reactions know in the chemical literature. Examples of such reactions are the Stille reaction where an aryl trialkyltin reagent is coupled to an appropriate aryl in the presence of a catalyst such as palladium or nickel; or a Suzuki reaction where a arylboronic acid is coupled to an appropriate aryl in the presence of a nickel or palladium catalyst in the presence of base.

The group "Ar" of General structure 72 may be a phenyl which may be substituted with up to five additional independently chosen substitutents, e.g. hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₆ straight or branched chain alkyl, C1-C6 straight or branched chain alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, amino, mono or dialkyl amino, sulfonamido, mono or dialkylsulfonamido, alkylthio e.g. methylthio, alkylsulfoxide, alkylsulfone, acetyl, acetoxy, hydroxycarbonyl (COOH), alkoxycarbonyl (COOAlkyl), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), monoalkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl (CON[alkyl]₂, methylenedioxy or ethylenedioxy.

The Ar of General Structure 72 may also represent a heteroaryl group such as 1- or 2- thienyl or 1- or 2- furanyl. Such a heteroaryl group which may be additionally substituted by up to three independently chosen substituents, such as hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₆ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₁-C₆ straight or

166

branched chain alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, dialkyl amino, sulfonamido, mono or dialkylsulfonamido, alkylthio e.g. methylthio, alkylsulfoxide, alkylsulfone, acetyl, acetoxy, hydroxycarbonyl (COOH), alkoxycarbonyl (COOAlkyl), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), monoalkylcarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl (CON[alkyl]₂.

Scheme 8. General Preparation of Azaaryl benzamides

$$R_{5}$$
 R_{6}
 R_{7}
 R_{1}
 R_{2}
 R_{3}
 R_{4}
 R_{1}
 R_{5}
 R_{6}
 R_{4}
 R_{5}
 R_{6}
 R_{7}
 R_{7}
 R_{1}
 R_{2}
 R_{3}
 R_{4}
 R_{5}
 R_{6}
 R_{4}
 R_{5}
 R_{6}
 R_{7}
 R_{1}
 R_{2}
 R_{1}
 R_{2}
 R_{1}
 R_{2}
 R_{1}
 R_{2}
 R_{2}
 R_{1}
 R_{2}
 R_{2}

The preparation of 2-imidazolyl, 2-pyrrazolyl and 2-(1,2,4)-triazolyl benzamides begins with an appropriately substituted benzonitrile derivative having a leaving group X at the position ortho to the carboxylic acid functionality. Most

commonly this group would be a fluorine or chlorine group. This benzonitrile may be optionally substituted or additionally substituted by up to four substituents (R₁-R₄) which may be the same or different (examples of such substituents are: hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C₁-C₆ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₁-C₆ straight or branched chain alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, amino, mono or dialkyl amino, sulfonamido, mono or dialkylsulfonamido, methylthio, alkylsulfoxide, alkylsulfone, acetyl, acetoxy, alkoxycarbonyl (COOAlkyl) or dialkylaminocarbonyl (CON[alkyl]₂).

The benzonitrile **73** is mixed with the azaheterocycle **74** (wherein A and B may be either nitrogen or carbon with the caveat that both A and B not be carbon. R_5 and R_6 may be the same as those groups described for R_1 - R_4 .) This condensation may be carried out either in a single phase system in an appropriate solvent and base, or in a two-phase manner using a phase transfer catalyst.

2-Azaheterocyclicbenzonitrile **75** is the hydrolyzed to the corresponding benzoic acid **76** via means common to the chemical literature, for instance mineral acid.

The benzoic acid **76** is then activated via thionyl chloride, CDI or other means known to the chemical literature and condensed with an appropriately substituted secondary amine toprovide the desired final products **77**.

EXAMPLES

The general methods given in Schemes 1 to 8 above for the preparation of compounds of the present invention are further illustrated by the following examples. Specifically, the methods given in Schemes 1 and 2 for the preparation of aryl imidazoles are illustrated by Examples 1-4, shown below. An example of the method shown in Scheme 3 for the preparation of cycloalkylimidazoles is given in example 5, and example of the method shown in Scheme 4 for the preparation of arylpyridines is given in example 6, and an example of the method shown in Scheme 5 for the preparation of arylpyrazoles is given in example 7. The method shown by Scheme 6 for the preparations of 2-(1-Aryl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl)acetamides is further illustrated in example 8. The methods shown in Schemes 7

and 8 for the preparation of ortho biarylamides and azaarylamides, respectively, are exemplified in Examples 9 and 10. Unless otherwise specified all starting materials and reagents are of standard commercial grade, and are used without further purification, or are readily prepared from such materials by routine methods. Those skilled in the art of organic synthesis will recognize that starting materials and reaction conditions may be varied to achieve the desired end product.

Example 1. Preparation of an arylimidazole compound: 1-(1-butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl methyl])aminomethylimidazole (Compound 106).

N-(n-butyl)-benzamidine (101). To a solution of methyl benzimidate hydrochloride (12 g, 0.07 mole) in dimethylformamide (DMF, 20 mL) is added 7 ml of triethylamine at 0 °C. After 2 h the reaction is filtered to remove triethylamine hydrochloride. To the filtrate is added 3.68 g of 1-butylamine and the mixture is heated to 60 °C for 6 h. After cooling the mixture is partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to provide 13.28 g of the amidine as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.4 (m, 3H), 3.37 (bm, 2H), 1.62 (m, 2H), 1.42 (m, 2H), 0.95 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenylimidazole-5-carboxaldehyde (102). To a solution of 101 (13.28 g) and 2-bromo-3-isopropoxyacrolein (22 g) in chloroform (150 ml) is added potassium carbonate (15.5 g) and water (19 ml). The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The aqueous layer is discarded and the organic layer is washed with water (3X 100 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue is purified via flash chromatography (5% MeOH/CHCl₃) to provide the desired imidazole carboxaldehyde as a pale yellow oil (21.55 g). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.75 (s, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 4.38 (t, J = 8Hz, 2H), 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 2H), 0.91 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

Representative preparation of a 1-Alkyl-2-aryl-4-aminomethylimidazole: 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylendioxyphenylmethyl]) aminomethylimidazole)

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-hydroxymethylimidazole (103). Aldehyde **102** is dissolved in methanol (150 mL). Sodium borohydride (3 g) is added in portions. After the addition was complete, the reaction is diluted with water and concentrated. The residue is dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The product is purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5% MeOH/CHCl₃) to give 4.17 g of **103** as a cream colored solid. ¹H-NMR (400 MHz,

CDCl₃): δ 0.79 (3H, t, d=7.4), 1.18 (2H, m, d=7.4), 1.60 (2H, m, d=7.6), 4.03 (2H, dd, d=7.6), 4.56 (2H, s), 6.84 (1H, s), 7.39-7.50 (3H, m), 7.50-7.53 (2H, m).

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-

methylenedioxyphenylmethyl])aminomethylimidazole

(104).

Hydroxymethylimidazole 103 (0.82 g) is dissolved in chloroform (10 ml) and treated with thionyl chloride (1 ml). The solution is heated to 50 °C for 30 min, cooled and evaporated. The residue is washed with benzene and evaporated to give the intermediate chloromethyl hydrochloride as a white powder which is taken up in acetonitrile (30 mL). This is added dropwise to a solution of piperonylamine (5 ml) in acetonitrile (10 mL). The reaction is allowed to stand overnight and then evaporated. The residue is taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with water. The organic layer is dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. Purification on silica gel (10% MeOH/CHCl₃) provides the product as a pale yellow oil (0.91 g). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.79 (3H, t, d=7.4), 1.18 (2H, m, d=7.4), 1.56 (2H, m, d=7.4), 3.75 (4H, s), 4.04 (2H, dd, d=8), 5.92 (2H, s), 6.76 (2H, m), 6.84 (1H,s), 6.97 (1H, s), 7.38-7.44 (3H, m), 7.53-7.56 (2H, m).

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl methyl]-N-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenylcarboxy]) aminomethylimidazole (105). Compound 104 (160 mg, 0.44 mmol) is dissolved in chloroform (5 ml, pentene stabilized) and treated sequentially with piperonyloyl chloride (100 mg) and triethylamine (1 ml). The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution is concentrated and the residue taken up in ethyl acetate. The organic is washed with water, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. Purification by preparative thin layer chromatography (5% MeOH/CHCl₃) provides compound 105 as a pale yellow oil (240 mg). ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.75 (3H, br), 1.16 (2H, br), 1.49 (2H, br), 4.01 (2H, br), 4.54 (2H, br), 4.68 (2H, br), 5.97 (2H, s), 5.99 (2H, s), 6.66 (2H, d, d=7.2), 6.80 (2H, t, d=8), 6.98-7.02 (2H, m), 7.40-7.47 (3H, m), 7.56 (2H, d, d=6.8).

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxy phenylmethyl])aminomethylimidazole (**106**). Amide **105** (215 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (THF, 3 ml) is
added dropwise to a solution of alane (1 M in THF, 2 ml) and the resulting solution

is stirred for 2.5 h at room temperature. A solution of sodium hydroxide (15% NaOH, 1 ml) is added and the mixture is extracted with chloroform. The organic extracts are dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. Purification by preparative thin layer chromatography (10% MeOH/CHCl₃) provided compound **106** as a colorless oil (115 mg). ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.70 (3H, t, d=7.6), 0.98 (2H, m, d=7.6), 1.30 (2H, m), 3.44 (4H, s), 3.52 (2H, s), 3.98 (2H, dd, d=8), 5.92 (4H, s), 6.74 (4H, s), 6.69 (2H, s), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.36-7.42 (3H, m), 7.54 (2H, dd, d=1.4, 6.6). The hydrochloride salt (m.p. 187-190 °C) was prepared in isopropanol.

Example 2. Preparation of 1-(1-butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(1-[N-{3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl}-N-phenylmethyl]amino)ethylimidazole (Compound 108).

1-Butyl-2-phenyl-5-(1-hydroxyethyl)imidazole (107). A solution of aldehyde **102** (230 mg) in diethyl ether (30 mL) is placed in a separatory funnel and treated with a solution of

Preparation of 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(1-[N-[{3,4-methylendioxyphenylmethyl]}-N-[phenylmethyl]aminoethylimidazole)

methyl lithium (1.4 M in THF, 1.5 ml). After 10 min, the solution is washed with ammonium chloride solution (1 M, 20 ml), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The resulting dark oil is purified by preparative TLC (10% MeOH/CHCl₃) to provide compound **107** as a colorless oil (180 mg). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.56 (d, J = 2

Hz, 2H), 7.4 (m, 3H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 4.86 (q, J = 7 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 1.63 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.23 (m, 2H), 0.81 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

1-Butyl-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]-N-

phenylmethyl)aminoethylimidazole (108). A solution of compound 107 (80 mg) in chloroform (10 ml) is treated with thionyl chloride (1 ml) and heated to 50 °C for 30 min. The solution is then concentrated, diluted with chloroform and reconcentrated to provide the intermediate chloromethyl hydrochloride as an oil. This material is taken up in chloroform (5 ml) and treated sequentially with N-benzylpiperonylamine (80 mg) and triethylamine. After stirring overnight, the reaction is washed with saturated potassium carbonate solution, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. Purification by preparative thin layer chromatography (10% MeOH/CHCl₃) provides compound 108 as a colorless oil (62 mg). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.46-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 9H), 6.74-6.86 (m, 4H), 5.94 (s, 2H), 4.82 (q, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.53 (s, 2H), 1.83 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.62-1.68 (m, 2H), 1.21 (q, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 0.82 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 3H).

Example 3. Preparation of 1-Butyl-2-phenyl-4-bromo-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl])amino-methylimidazole (Compound 110).

Preparation of 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-bromo-5-[N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl]) aminomethylimidazole)

1-Butyl-2-phenyl-5-(N-benzyl-N-butyl)aminomethylimidazole (109). A solution of compound 102 (115 mg) and N-butylbenzylamine (85 mg) in toluene (10 ml) is allowed to stand overnight. Treatment of the reaction with sodium borohydride (100 mg) and ethanol (2 mL) followed by aqueous workup and purification on silica gel (10% MeOH/CHCl₃) provides compound 109 as a colorless oil (35 mg). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.2-7.5 (m, 10H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 4.0 (t, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 3.52 (s, 2H), 2.42 (t, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 1.2-1.55 (m, 6 H), 1.05 (m, 2H), 0.84 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 0.72 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

1-Butyl-2-phenyl-4-bromo-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-

butyl])aminomethylimidazole (110). To a solution of 109 (30 mg) in acetonitrile (4 mL) was added N-bromosuccinimide (16 mg). The resulting mixture was heated to 60 °C and the progress of the reaction followed by TLC. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed twice with water. Purification by preparative thin layer chromatography (10% MeOH/CHCl₃) provided compound 110 as a colorless oil (22 mg). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.2-7.5 (m, 10 H), 3.98 (t, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 3.53 (s, 2H), 2.46 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 1.52 (m, 2H), 1.3 (m, 4H), 0.98 (q, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 0.84 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 0.70 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

Example 4. Preparation of 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-methyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl-methyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole. (Compound 114).

1-Butyl-2-phenyl-4-methylimidazole (112). To a solution of 4-methyl-2-phenylimidazole (111, 15.8 g) in dimethylformamide (100 ml) is added sodium hydride (4.4 g, 60% in mineral oil) in small portions. After the addition is complete, the mixture was stirred for an additional 20 min and treated with 1-iodobutane (18.8 g). The reaction is fitted with a reflux condensor and heated at 100 °C for 12 h. The cooled reaction mixture is partitioned between water (300 ml) and diethyl ether (300 ml). The organic layer is washed with water (3X 200 ml), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to provide 20.5 g of N-butylimidazoles. Analysis by ¹H-NMR and GC-MS revealed mixture of 1-butyl-2-phenyl-4-methylimidazole (112) and 1-butyl-2-

phenyl-5-methylimidazole in a ratio of 11.5/1. The mixture was carried on to the next step without purification.

1-Butyl-2-phenyl-4-methyl-5-hydroxymethylimidazole (113). A solution of 112 (1 g) in acetic acid (10 mL) and 40% aqueous formaldehyde (2 mL) is refluxed for 14 h. The reaction is then concentrated and dried by repeated reconcentration with toluene. The residue is purified by column chromatography (10% MeOH/CHCl₃). The fractions are assayed by GC and those fractions uncontaminated by the isomeric hydroxymethylimidazole combined. Concentration of the combined fractions provides compound 113 (320 mg) as a pale yellow oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.4-7.6 (m, 6H), 4.61 (s, 2H, CH₂OH), 4.02 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 2.22 (s, 3H, Me), 1.63 (m, 2H, 1.25 (m, 2H), 0.81 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

Preparation of 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-methyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole

1-Butyl-2-phenyl-4-methyl-5-(N-benzyl-N-butyl)aminomethylimidazole (114). Compound 114 (23 mg) is prepared from **113** (50 mg) in a method similar to that used to obtain compound **108**. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.5-7.55 (m,2H), 7.38-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.30 (m, 5H), 3.95 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 3.53 (s, 2H),

2.40 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.25-1.40 (m, 6H), 1.05 (m, 2H), 0.82 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H). 0.70 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H); MS (LCMS) m/e 390 (M*+1)

Example 5. Preparation of a cycloalkylimidazole compound: 4-{[butyl(1-butyl-2-phenyl(4,5,6-trihydrocyclopenta]3,2-d]imidazol-6-yl)}amino|methyl}-3-chlorophenol

N-(n-butyl)-benzamidine (120). To a solution of methyl benzimidate hydrochloride (12 g, 0.07 mole) in dimethylformamide (DMF, 20 mL) is added 7 ml of triethylamine at 0 °C. After 2 h the reaction is filtered to remove triethylamine hydrochloride. To the filtrate is added 3.68 g of 1-butylamine and the mixture is heated to 60 °C for 6 h. After cooling the mixture is partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to provide 13.28 g of the amidine as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.4 (m, 3H), 3.37 (bm, 2H), 1.62 (m, 2H), 1.42 (m, 2H), 0.95 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

2-Bromo-3-methoxycyclopentenone (131) is prepared via the method of Curran et al JACS, vol 112, page 5601. To a suspension of 1,3-cyclopentanedione (10 g) in chloroform (700 ml) is added a N-bromosuccinimide (18.2 g). The mixture is refluxed for 2 h, cooled and concentrated. Methanol (700 mL) and p-toluenesulfonic acid (1 g) are added and the solution is refluxed overnight. The mixture is concentrated to 100 ml, diluted with methylene chloride (500 mL) and poured into water. The aqueous layer is discarded and the organic layer is washed with water (3 X 100 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue is crystallized from ethyl acetate to give 131 as tan crystals (1.67 g).

1-Butyl-2-phenyl-4,5-dihydrocyclopenty[1,2-d]imidazol-6-one (Compound **132**). To a mixture of amidine **130** (3.52 g, 20 mmol) and enone 13 (4.58 g, 24 mmol) in chloroform (40 mL) and water (5 mL) was added solid potassium carbonate (3.32 g, 24 mmol). The resulting mixture is refluxed overnight. After cooling, the mixture is washed with water, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. Purification on silica gel eluting with 25% ethyl acetate/hexane gives the desired product **132** (3.0 g) LC-MS

(M++1): 255. 1 H-NMR (8, CDCl₃): 0.84 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.23 (dt, J = 7.0, 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.81 (m, 2H), 2.95 (m, 4H), 4.13 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H) 7.5-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.76-7.6 (m, 2H) ppm.

1-Butyl-2-phenyl-4,5-dihydrocyclopenty[1,2-d]imidazol-6-ol (Compound 133). To a solution of **132** (2.68 g) in methanol (20 mL) is added sodium borohydride (1.5 equiv) and the mixture stirred overnight. The mixture is concentrated, diluted with chloroform and washed with 0.5 N NH₄Cl solution. The organic layer is dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to provide the desired product **133**. LC-MS (M + 1) 257.

Butyl(1-butyl-2-phenyl-4,5,6-trihydrocyclopentyl[3,2-d]imidazol-6-yl))amine (Compound 135). Compound 133 (2 g) is dissolved in chloroform (20 mL) and

(Compound 135). Compound 133 (2 g) is dissolved in chloroform (20 mL) and thionyl chloride (5 mL) and the resulting solution is stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent and excess thionyl chloride are evaporated and the crude chloride 134 was dissolved in n-butylamine (10 mL). After 2 h, the excess butylamine was evaporated, the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate and the organic solution washed with 5% NaOH solution and water. The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The organic residue is purified by column chromatography on silaica gel eluting with 10% CH₃OH in CHCl₃ to provide the desired secondary amine 135 in 82% yield. LC-MS (M+1) 312 ¹H-NMR (chemical shift, CDCl₃): 0.83 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.9 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.23 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.35 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.46 (m, 2H), 1.70 (m, 2H), 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.55-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.73-2.80 (m, 2H), 3.97-4.04 (m, 2H), 4.30 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.55-7.57 (m, 2H).

4-{[Butyl(1-butyl-2-phenyl(4,5,6-trihydrocyclopenta[3,2-d]imidazol-6-

yl))amino]methyl}-3-chlorophenol (Compound 5, Table 1). To a solution of compound 135 (50 mg) in 1,2-dichloroethane (2 mL) and 2-chloro-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (30 mg) is added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (100 mg). The resulting mixture is allowed to stir overnight. After washing with 0.5 ammonium chloride solution, the organic layer is dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. Purification

using preparative thin layer chromatography eluting with 5% $CH_3OH/CHCl_3$ provides the desired product **136** as an oil (21 mg). LC-MS (M+1) 452, (M-1) 450. ¹H-NMR (chemical shift, CDCl₃): 0.74 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.83 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.11 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.21-1.33 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.51 (m, 4H), 2.34-2.44 (m, 3H), 2.51-2.57 (m, 1H), 2.60-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.75 (m, 1H), 3.38 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (d, J = 13.6 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (d, J = 13.6 Hz, 1H), 3.78-3.96 (m, 1H), 6.62 (dd, J = 8,2 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.45-7.48 (m, 2H).

<u>Preparation of 4-{[Butyl(1-butyl-2-phenyl(4,5,6-trihydrocyclopenta [3,2-d]imidazol-6-yl))amino]methyl}-3-chlorophenol</u>

Example 6. Preparation of 2-phenyl-4-(N,N-di{2H-Benzo[3,4-d]-1,3-dioxolan-5-ylmethyl}amino)methyl-3-butylpyridine

4-Phenyl-5-butyloxazole (140). A mixture of α-bromohexanophenone (25.5 g, 0.1 mole), ammonium formate (22 g, 0.35 mole) and formic acid (110 mL) was refluxed with stirring for 3 h. The reaction mixture was poured onto ice and made basic with 10 N NaOH and extracted with ether. The organic layer was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane. To provide the desired compound as an oil (8.3 g, 41 %); ¹H NMR (δ, CDCl₃, 400 MHz) 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.34 (dd, J = 7, 7 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (dd, J = 7, 7 Hz, 1H), 2.74 (m, 2H), 1.6 (m, 2H), 1.30 (m, 2H), 0.84 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H) ppm.

2-Phenyl-3-butylisonicotinic acid (141). A mixture of 4-phenyl-5-butyloxazole (12, 5 g, 25 mmol) and maleic acid (3.5 g, 30 mmol) is heated at 100 °C for 30 min. After cooling, the semisolid mass is triturated with ether and the solid collected by filtration . ¹H NMR (δ , CDCl₃, 400 MHz) 11.68 (brs, 1H), 8.72 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.44 (m, 2H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 2.86 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.11 (dt, J = 7.6, 7.2 Hz, 2H), 0.68 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H). MS (M+1): 256, (M - 1) 254.

2-Phenyl-4-hydroxymethyl-3-butylpyridine (142). 4 mL of a 1M solution of lithium aluminum hydride in tetrahydrofuran is added to a solution of 2-phenyl-3-butylisonicotinic acid (13, 510 mg, 2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL). The reaction is stirred overnight and then quenched with 5 mL of 15% aqueous NaOH. The resulting mixture is extracted with ether, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to provide the desired hydroxymethylpyridine as an oil (470 mg). LC-MS (M+1): 242; ¹H NMR (, CDCL₃) 8.35 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 7.30-7.39 (6H, m), 4.59 (2H, s), 2.43 (2H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 1.23 (2H, m), 1.13 (2H, m), 0.70 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz).

2-Phenyl-4-(N-{2H-benzo[3,4-d]-1,3-dioxolan-5-ylmethyl})aminomethyl-3-butylpyridine (143). Thionyl chloride (200 mg, 1.67 mmol) is added to a solution of 2-phenyl-4-hydroxymethyl-3-butylpyridine (400 mg, 1.66 mmol) in pentene stabilized chloroform (8 mL) and the mixture is heated to 50 °C for 2 h. The resulting

mixture is cooled, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The resulting crude chloride is taken up in dimethylformamide (10 mL) and added dropwise to a refluxing solution of piperonylamine (1.0 g, 4 equiv) in dimethylformamide (30 mL) containing 3 g of powdered potassium carbonate. After the addition is complete, the resulting mixture is refluxed for an additional 3 h, cooled and partitioned between water (200 mL) and ether (100 mL). The ethereal layer is washed 2 times with water, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The resulting material is purified by chromatography on silica eluting with 10% CH₃OH/CHCl₃ to give the desired secondary amine 15. LC-MS (M+1): 375.3; ¹H-NMR (6, CDCl₃): 0.73 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.15 (2H, m J = 7.2 Hz), 1.30 (2H, m), 2.58 (2H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 3.79 (2H, s), 3.83 (2H, s), 5.93 (2H, s), 6.75-6.82 (2H, m), 6.89 (1H, d, J = 1.2 Hz), 7.36-7.42 (6H, m), 8.45 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz) ppm.

2-Phenyl-4-(*N,N*-di{2H-benzo[3,4-d]-1,3-dioxolan-5-ylmethyl})aminomethyl-3-butylpyridine (144). To a solution of 14 (38 mg) in dichloroethane (5 mL) was added piperonal (30 mg). The resulting mixture was stirred for 3 h after which time sodium triacetoxyborohydride (150 mg) is added in one portion and the resulting mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with 10% ammonium hydroxide solution (5 ml). The organic layer is washed with water and extracted with 1N HCl solution. The acidic extract is made basic with 1N NaOH solution and extracted with chloroform. The organic extract is dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The resulting oil is purified on preparative thin layer chromatography eluting with 10% CH₃OH/CHCl₃ to give the desired tertiary amine 144 as an oil (18 mg). LC-MS (M+1): 509.4; ¹H-NMR (6, CDCl₃): 0.71 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.10 (2H, m, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.60 (2H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 3.48 (4H, s), 3.58 (2H, s), 5.94 (4H, s), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.80 (1H, dd, J = 0.8, 8.0 Hz), 6.91 (1H, d, J = 0.8 Hz), 7.36-7.43 (5H, m), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 8.47 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz) ppm.

Example 7. Preparation of an Arylpyrazole:

1,3-diphenyl-4-(N-{2H-benzo[3,4-d]-1,3-dioxolan-5-ylmethyl}-N-butylamino)methyl-5-propylpyrazole

N'-Phenyl-N-phenylhydrazone (150). Benzaldehyde (9.81 g, 9.25 mmol) is added at 0-5 °C to a solution of phenyl hydrazine (10 g, 9.25 mmol) in ethanol (100 mL). A cream colored solid forms and the reaction mixture is allowed to stand for 2h. The solid is collected by filtration, washed with ice-cold ethanol and dried under vacuum to provide the desired compound, compound 150 (14.92 g);LC-MS m/z 197.2, ¹H NMR (6, CDCl₃, 400 MHz) ppm.

Ethyl 1,3-diphenyl-5-propylpyrazole-4-carboxylate (152). A mixture of 150 (5 g, 25.5 mmol) and ethyl butyrylacetate (20.2 g, 128 mmol) and a catalytic amount of zinc chloride is heated at 125 °C under an air atmosphere for 3h. The reaction vessel is fitted with a short path distillation head and excess ethyl butyrylacetate iss distilled away under vacuum. The resulting material is purified by column chromatography on silica eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes to provide the desired ester 152 as a yellow oil (6.39 g) which crystallizes upon standing. Recrystallization from diisopropyl ether provides a white solid. ¹H NMR (6, CDCl₃, 400 MHz) MS (M+1): 335.2

1,3-Diphenyl-4-hydroxymethyl-5-propylpyrazole (153). To a solution of ester 153 (670 mg, 2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) is added 4 mL of a 1M solution of lithium aluminum hydride in tetrahydrofuran. The reaction is stirred overnight and then quenched with 5 mL of 15% aqueous NaOH. The resulting mixture is extracted with ether, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to provide the desired hydroxymethylpyrazole as an oil (505 mg). LC-MS (M+1): 293.3; 1 H NMR (6, CDCL₃) 7.86 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.34-7.52 (m, 8H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 2.72 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 1.52 (m, 2H), 0.87 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H).

[(1,3-Diphenyl-5-propylpyrazol-4-yl)methyl]butylamine (154). To a solution of 18 (289 mg) in pentene stabilized chloroform (8 mL) is added thionyl chloride (1 mL) and the mixture heated to 60 °C for 2 h. The resulting mixture is cooled, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The resulting crude chloride is taken up in dimethylformamide (3 mL)

and added dropwise to a solution of butylamine (1.0 g) in dimethylformamide (10 mL) containing 2 g of powdered potassium carbonate. After the addition is complete, the resulting mixture is stirred for an additional 3 h and partitioned between water (20 mL) and ether (10 mL). The ethereal layer is washed 2 times with water, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The resulting material is purified by chromatography on silica eluting with 10% CH₃OH/CHCl₃ to give the desired secondary amine **155** (190 mg). LC-MS (M+1): 348.3; 1 H-NMR (δ , CDCl₃): 7.87 (dd, J= 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 2H), 7.32-7.48 (m, 8H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 2.70 (m, 4H), 1.48 (m, 4H), 1.34 (m, 2H), 0.91 (t, J= 7.6 Hz, 3H), 0.87 (t, J= 7.6 Hz, 3H) ppm.

1,3-Diphenyl-4-(N-{2H-benzo[3,4-d]-1,3-dioxolan-5-ylmethyl}-N-

butylamino)methyl-5-propylpyrazole (Compound 155). To a solution of 154 (35 mg) in dichloroethane (5 mL) is added piperonal (30 mg). The resulting mixture is stirred for 3 h after which time sodium triacetoxyborohydride (150 mg) is added in one portion and the resulting mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction mixture is quenched with 10% ammonium hydroxide solution (5 ml). The organic layer is washed with water and extracted with 1N HCl solution. The acidic extract is made basic with 1N NaOH solution and extracted with chloroform. The organic extract is dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The resulting oil is purified on preparative thin layer chromatography eluting with 10% CH₃OH/CHCl₃ to give the desired tertiary amine (Compound 155) as an oil (24 mg). LC-MS (M+1): 482.5; 1 H-NMR (6 , CDCl₃): 7.87 (d, 1 J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, 1 J = 4.4 Hz, 4H), 7.33-7.43 (m, 4H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.70 (s, 2H), 5.92 (s, 2H), 3.56 (s, 2H), 3.42 (s, 2H), 2.74 (t, 1 J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 2.37 (t, 1 J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (m, 4H), 1.21 (m, 2H), 0.83 (t, 1 J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 0.81 (t, 1 J = 7.2 Hz, 3H) ppm.

<u>Preparation of 1,3-Diphenyl-4-(N-{2H-benzo[3,4-d]-1,3-dioxolan-5-ylmethyl}-N-butylamino)methyl-5-propylpyrazole</u>

Example 8. Synthesis of *N*-(1-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-indan-2-yl-2-(6, 7-dimethoxy-1-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-1-yl) acetamide (162). A mixture of 6, 7-dimethoxy-1-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline hydrochloride (160, 153 mg, 0.5 mmol), *N*-(1-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-indan-2-yl-2-bromoacetamide (161, 180 mg, 0.5 mmol) and potassium carbonate (500 mg) in acetonitrile is heated at 80 °C overnight. After cooling, the mixture is filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue is purified by column chromatography eluting with 5% methanol in chloroform to provide the title product (162) as a thick oil (215 mg, 78%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 6.8-7.3 (m, 14H), 6.60(s, 1H), 6.05 (s, 1H),

Example Preparation of 4 Trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-amide (174). 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (175 mg) is added to a solution of 2-iodobenzoic acid (248 mg, 1 mmol)(170) in tetrahydrofuran (THF, 5 ml). The resulting mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. A solution of N-3,4-methylenedioxybenzyl-N-benzylamine (241 mg, 1 equiv)(171) in THF (2 mL) is added and the resulting solution is stirred for 1 h, quenched with water and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic extracts are dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residual material is taken up dimethoxyethane (10 mL) and catalytic amount (20)of а mg) tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) is added. The resulting mixture is stirred under an argon atmosphere for 10 min and solid 4-trifluoromethyllphenylboronic acid (150 mg) is added in one portion. A second phase of 1N aqueous Na₂SO₄ is added and the mixture is warmed to 80 °C for 6 h under a argon atmosphere. The solution is cooled, diluted with water and ethyl acetate and filtered through a pad of

celite. The organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification on silica eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane provided the desired biphenylamide product (174)(410 mg). The proton NMR displays a doubled pattern commonly observed for amides which possess some rotational restriction about the amide nitrogen at room temperature. The ratio of the rotomers is approximately equal. ¹H NMR (CDCl3) 3.50 and 3.62 (two doublets, J = X Hz, 1H), 3.72 and 3.83 (two doublets, J = X Hz, 1H), 4.10 and 4.18 (two doublets, J = X Hz, 1H), 5.09 and 5.16 (two doublets, J = x Hz, 1H), 5.95 (d, J = X Hz, 2H, OCH₂O), 6.30 (m, 1.5 H), 6.46 (d, J = 1 Hz, 0.5 Hz), 6.60 and 6.66 (two doublets, J = X Hz, 1H), 6.80 (bd, J = X Hz, 1H), 6.86 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.62 (m, 11 H).

4'-Trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-amide

Example 10. Preparation of N-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-N-benzyl-2-pyrazol-1-yl-benzamide

2-Pyrazol-1-yl-benzonitrile, Compound 177. A solution of 20 mmol of 2-fluorobezonitrile and 40 mmol of pyrrazole is mixed together in dimethylformaide with 1 equivalent of potassium hydroxide and a catalytic amount of 18-crown-6. The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight, quenched with water and ethyl acetate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract is washed repeatedly with 1 N NaOH solution. The organic layer is then diluted with ether and washed with 1N HCl solution, dried and concentrated. 1H NMR (CDCl₃) 6.55 (t, J = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (M, 1H), 7.65-7.82 m, 4H), 8.15 (d, J = 1 Hz, 1H).

2-Pyrazol-1-yl-benzoic acid, Compound 178. A solution of compound 177 in conc HCl is refluxed overnight, cooled and concentrated. The product is precipitated by addition of 1 N NaOH until pH of 5-6, filtered and dried. 1H (CDCl₃) 6.52 (t, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (t, J = 8 Hz, 1H) 7.62 (t, J = 8 hz, 1H), 7.81 (m, 2H), 8.12 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H).

N-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-N-benzyl-2-pyrazol-1-yl-benzamide, Compound 179. 1.1 equiv of carbonyl diimidazole is added to a solution of benzoic acid 178 (200 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL); the reaction is stirred at room temperaturte for 3 h. After this time N-piperonyl-N-benzylamine (0.25 g) is added in one portion. After 30 min, the reaction is filtered, diluted with ether and washed with water. The organic layer is dried (Na₂SO₄) and purified over column chromatography to provide the desired product (390 mg). The proton NMR displays a typically doubled pattern. ¹H (CDCl₃) 3.83 and 4.32 (two doublets, J = 16 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (two doublets, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 4.18 two doublets (J = 6 Hz, 1H), 5.0 and 5.1 (two doublets, J = 14 Hz, 1H), 5.93 and 5.98 (s and doublet, J = 2 Hz, 2H, OCH₂O), 6.35-6.40 (m, 2H), 6.51 (d, J = 4 Hz, 0.5 H), 6.4 (m, 1.5 H), 7.0-7.88 m, 15H). LC-MS 412.3

Example 11. Preparation of N-benzoyl-N-(4-methoxybenzyl)-N-(1-propyl-2-methyleno-7-azabenzimidazole

2-aminopropyl-3-nitropyridine

2-chloro-3-nitroaminopyridine (180) (5.5 g, 35 mmol) is dissolved in 150 mL acetonitrile at room temperature. Propylamine (21 g, 350 mmol) is added dropwise and the reaction mixture is stirred for 5 hours at room temperature. The solvent and excess propylamine are removed *in vacuo*. The residue is dissolved in 150 mL ethyl acetate and washed once with 100 mL saturated NaHCO₃ solution and once

with 100 mL brine. The organic layer is dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to afford 6.3 g of 2-aminopropyl-3-nitropyridine (**181**).

2-aminopropyl-3-aminopyridine.

2-aminopropyl-3-nitropyridine (171)(6.3 g, 35 mmol) is dissolved in 100 mL 1/1 ethyl acetate / ethanol in a Parr shaker bottle. Nitrogen is bubbled through the solution for 2 minutes followed by the addition of 10% Pd/C (500 mg). The suspension is hydrogenated on a Parr apparatus under 40 psi of H₂ until hydrogen uptake ceased. The suspension is filtered through Celite and the solvent evaporated in vacuo to afford 5.3 g of the 2-aminopropyl-3-aminopyridine (182).

1-propyl-2-chloromethyl-7-azabenzimidazole

2-aminopropyl-3-aminopyridine (172) (5.3 g, 35 mmol) is dissolved in 100 mL CHCl₃ at room temperature. Ethyl chloromethylimidate hydrochloride (14 g, 89 mmol) is added followed by K_2CO_3 (25 g, 180 mmol). The suspension was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture is filtered through Celite and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue is passed through a short plug of silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to afford 3.7 g of 1-propyl-2-chloromethyl-7-azabenzimidazole (183).

1-propyl-2-(4-methoxybenzylamino)methyl-7-azabenzimidazole.

4-Methoxybenzylamine (3.8 g, 27 mmol) is dissolved in 20 mL dry acetonitrile. 1-propyl-2-chloromethyl-7-azabenzimidazole (173)(940 mg, 4.5 mmol) dissolved in 4.5 mL acetonitrile is added dropwise. The mixture is stirred 10 hours at room temperature. The solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue dissolved in 20 mL ethyl acetate. This solution is washed once with 20 mL 1 N NaOH, once with 20 mL water, once with 20 mL 5% HOAc in water, then once with 5 N NaOH. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The product mixture is purified by flash chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate followed by 95/5/1 ethyl acetate / methanol / triethylamine to afford 850 mg of the 1-propyl-2-(4-methoxybenzylamino)methyl-7-azabenzimidazole (184).

N-benzoyl-N-(4-methoxybenzyl)-N-(1-propyl-2-methyleno-7-azabenzimidazole

1-propyl-2-(4-methoxybenzylamino)methyl-7-azabenzimidazole (174)(19 mg, 0.06 mmol) is dissolved in 0.6 mL toluene. Saturated sodium bicarbonate solution in water (0.3 mL) is added followed by benzoyl chloride (11 mg, 0.08 mmol). The reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 10 hours. It is then diluted with 5 mL ethyl acetate and transferred to a separatory funnel. The aqueous layer is removed and the organic phase washed once with 1N NaOH, once with 5 mL water, then and once with mL brine. The organic phase is dried over MgSO₄, filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The product is purified by preparatory tlc eluting with

1/1 ethyl acetate / hexanes to afford 20 mg of the desired compound (**185**). NMR 400 MHz (CDCl₃) 8.39 ppm (br d, 1 H), 8.15 ppm (br d, 1 H), 7.52 ppm (m, 1.5 H), 7.40 ppm (s, 1.5 H), 7.22 (m, 1 H), 7.18 ppm (br d, 1 H), 6.83 ppm, (d, J = 4 Hz, 2 H), 4.93 ppm (br s, 2 H), 4.71 ppm (br s, 1 H), 4.39 ppm (br s, 1 H), 3.79 ppm (s, 3 H), 1.89 ppm (br m, 2 H), 0.98 pp, (br t, 3 H).

Example 12

Assay for C5a Receptor Mediated Chemotaxis

This assay is a standard assay of C5a receptor mediated chemotaxis.

Human promonocytic U937 cells or purified human or non-human neutrophilis are treated with dibutyryl cAMP for 48 hours prior to performing the Human neutrophils or those from another mammalian species are used directly after isolation. The cells are pelleted and resuspended in culture media containing 0.1% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 10 ug/ml calcein AM (a fluorescent dye). This suspension is then incubated at 37 °C for 30 minutes such that the cells take up the fluorescent dye. The suspension is then centrifuged briefly to pellet the cells, which are then resuspended in culture media containing 0.1% FBS at a concentration of approximately 3 x 106 cells/mL. Aliquots of this cell suspension are transferred to clean test tubes, which contain vehicle (1% DMSO) or varying concentrations of a compound of interest, and incubated at room temperature for at least 30 minutes. The chemotaxis assay is performed in ChemoTx™ 101-8, 96 well plates (Neuro Probe, Inc. Gaitherburg, MD). The bottom wells of the plate are filled with medium containing 0-10 nM of C5a, preferably derived from the same species of mammal as are the neutrophils or other cells (e.g., human C5a for the human U937 cells). The top wells of the plate are filled with cell suspensions (compound or vehicle-treated). The plate is then placed in a tissue culture incubator for 60 minutes. The top surface of the plate is washed with PBS to remove excess cell suspension. The number of cells that have migrated into the bottom well is then determined using a fluorescence reader. Chemotaxis index (the ratio of migrated cells to total number of cells loaded) is then calculated for each compound concentration to determine an IC₅₀ value.

As a control to ensure that cells retain chemotactic ability in the presence of the compound of interest, the bottom wells of the plate may be filled with varying concentrations chemo-attractants that do not mediate chemotaxis via the C5a receptor, e.g. zymosan-activated serum (ZAS), N-formylmethionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine (FMLP) or leukotriene B4 (LTB4), rather than C5a, under which conditions the compounds of the invention preferably do not inhibit chemotaxis.

Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit IC $_{50}$ values of less than 1 μM in the above assay for C5a mediated chemotaxis.

Example 13

Determination of dopamine D4 receptor binding activity

The following assay is a standard assay for determining the binding affinity of compounds to dopamine D₄ receptors.

Pellets of Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells containing recombinantly expressing primate dopamine D₄ receptors are used for the assays. The dopamine D₄ receptor expression vector may be the pCD-PS vector described by Van Tol et al. (Nature (1991) 358: 149-152). The sample is homogenized in 100 volumes (w/vol) of 0.05 M Tris HCl buffer containing 120 mM NaCl, 5 mM MgCl₂ and 1 mM EDTA at 4°C and pH 7.4. The sample is then centrifuged at 30,000 x g and resuspended and rehomogenized. The sample is then centrifuged as described and the final tissue sample is frozen until use. The tissue is resuspended 1:20 (wt/vol) in 0.05 M Tris HCl buffer containing 120 mM NaCl.

Incubations for dopaminergic binding are carried out at 25°C and contain 0.4 ml of tissue sample, 0.1 nM ³H-YM 09151-2 (Nemonapride, cis-5-Chloro-2-methoxy-4-(methylamino)-N-(2-methyl-2-(phenylmethyl)-3-pyrrolidinyl)benzamide) and the compound of interest in a total incubation of 1.0 ml. Nonspecific binding is defined as that binding found in the presence of 1 uM spiperone; without further additions, nonspecific binding is less than 20% of total binding.

Example 14. Preparation of radiolabeled probe compounds of the invention

The compounds of the invention are prepared as radiolabeled probes by

carrying out their synthesis using precursors comprising at least one atom that is a radioisotope. The radioisotope is preferably selected from of at least one of carbon (preferably ¹⁴C), hydrogen (preferably ³H), sulfur (preferably ³⁵S), or iodine (preferably ¹²⁵I). Such radiolabeled probes are conveniently synthesized by a radioisotope supplier specializing in custom synthesis of radiolabeled probe compounds. Such suppliers include Amersham Corporation, Arlington Heights, IL; Cambridge Isotope Laboratories, Inc. Andover, MA; SRI International, Menlo Park, CA; Wizard Laboratories, West Sacramento, CA; ChemSyn Laboratories, Lexena, KS; American Radiolabeled Chemicals, Inc., St. Louis, MO; and Moravek Biochemicals Inc., Brea, CA.

Tritium labeled probe compounds are also conveniently prepared catalytically via platinum-catalyzed exchange in tritiated acetic acid, acid-catalyzed exchange in tritiated trifluoroacetic acid, or heterogeneous-catalyzed exchange with tritium gas. Such preparations are also conveniently carried out as a custom radiolabeling by any of the suppliers listed in the preceding paragraph using the compound of the invention as substrate. In addition, certain precursors may be subjected to tritium-halogen exchange with tritium gas, tritium gas reduction of unsaturated bonds, or reduction using sodium borotritide, as appropriate.

Example 15: Baculoviral Preparations (For C5a Expression)

The human C5a (hC5a) receptor baculoviral expression vector was cotransfected along with BACULOGOLD DNA (BD PharMingen, San Diego, CA) into Sf9 cells. The Sf9 cell culture supernatant was harvested three days post-transfection. The recombinant virus-containing supernatant was serially diluted in Hink's TNM-FH insect medium (JRH Biosciences, Kansas City) supplemented Grace's salts and with 4.1mM L-Gln, 3.3 g/L LAH, 3.3 g/L ultrafiltered yeastolate and 10% heatinactivated fetal bovine serum (hereinafter "insect medium") and plaque assayed for recombinant plaques. After four days, recombinant plaques were selected and harvested into 1 ml of insect medium for amplification. Each 1 ml volume of recombinant baculovirus (at passage 0) was used to infect a separate T25 flask

containing 2×10^6 Sf9 cells in 5 mls of insect medium. After five days of incubation at 27°C, supernatant medium was harvested from each of the T25 infections for use as passage 1 inoculum.

Two of seven recombinant baculoviral clones were then chosen for a second round of amplification, using 1 ml of passage 1 stock to infect 1×10^8 cells in 100 ml of insect medium divided into 2 T175 flasks. Forty-eight hours post infection, passage 2 medium from each 100ml prep was harvested and plaque assayed for titer. The cell pellets from the second round of amplification were assayed by affinity binding as described below to verify recombinant receptor expression. A third round of amplification was then initiated using a multiplicity of infection of 0.1 to infect a liter of Sf9 cells. Forty hours post-infection the supernatant medium was harvested to yield passage 3 baculoviral stock.

The remaining cell pellet is assayed for affinity binding using the "Binding Assays" described by DeMartino et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269 #20, pp.14446-14450 at page 14447, adapted as follows. Radioligand is 0.005-0.500nM [\$^{125}I\$]C5a (human recombinant), New England Nuclear Corp., Boston, MA; the hC5a receptor-expressing baculoviral cells are used instead of 293 cells; the assay buffer contains 50 mM Hepes pH. 7.6, 1 mM CaCl₂, 5 mM MgCl₂, 0.1% BSA, pH 7.4, 0.1 mM bacitracin, and 100 KIU/ml aprotinin; filtration is carried out using GF/C WHATMAN filters (presoaked in 1.0% polyethyeneimine for 2 hours prior to use); and the filters are washed twice with 5 mLs cold binding buffer without BSA, bacitracin, or aprotinin.

Titer of the passage 3 baculoviral stock is determined by plaque assay and a multiplicity of infection, incubation time course, binding assay experiment is carried out to determine conditions for optimal receptor expression.

A multiplicity of infection of 0.1 and a 72-hour incubation were the best infection parameters found for hC5a receptor expression in up to 1-liter Sf9 cell infection cultures.

Example 16: Baculoviral Infections

Log-phase Sf9 cells (INVITROGEN Corp., Carlsbad CA), are infected with one or more stocks of recombinant baculovirus followed by culturing in insect medium at 27°C. Infections are carried out either only with virus directing the expression of the hC5a receptor or with this virus in combination with three G-protein subunit-expression virus stocks: 1) rat Ga_{i2} G-protein-encoding virus stock (BIOSIGNAL #V5J008), 2) bovine b1 G-protein-encoding virus stock (BIOSIGNAL #V5H012), and 3) human g2 G-protein-encoding virus stock (BIOSIGNAL #V6B003), which may be obtained from BIOSIGNAL Inc., Montreal.

The infections are conveniently carried out at a multiplicity of infection of 0.1:1.0:0.5:0.5. At 72 hours post-infection, a sample of cell suspension is analyzed for viability by trypan blue dye exclusion, and the remaining Sf9 cells are harvested via centrifugation (3000 rpm/ 10 minutes/ 4° C).

Example 17: Purified Recombinant Insect Cell Membranes

Sf9 cell pellets are resuspended in homogenization buffer (10 mM HEPES, 250 mM sucrose, 0.5 ÿg/ml leupeptin, 2 ÿg/ml Aprotinin, 200 ÿM PMSF, and 2.5 mM EDTA, pH 7.4) and homogenized using a POLYTRON homogenizer (setting 5 for 30 seconds). The homogenate is centrifuged (536 x g/ 10 minutes/ 4°C) to pellet the nuclei. The supernatant containing isolated membranes is decanted to a clean centrifuge tube, centrifuged (48,000 X g/ 30 minutes, 4°C) and the resulting pellet resuspended in 30 ml homogenization buffer. This centrifugation and resuspension step is repeated twice. The final pellet is resuspended in ice cold Dulbecco's PBS containing 5 mM EDTA and stored in frozen aliquots at -80°C until needed. The protein concentration of the resulting membrane preparation (hereinafter "P2 membranes") is conveniently measured using a Bradford protein assay (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA). By this measure, a 1-liter culture of cells typically yields 100-150 mg of total membrane protein.

Example 18: Agonist-Induced GTP Binding

Agonist-stimulated GTP-gamma³⁵S binding ("GTP binding") activity can be used to identify agonist and antagonist compounds and to differentiate neutral antagonist compounds from those that possess inverse agonist activity. This activity can also be used to detect partial agonism mediated by antagonist compounds. A compound being analyzed in this assay is referred to herein as a "test compound." Agonist-stimulated GTP binding activity is measured as follows: Four independent baculoviral stocks (one directing the expression of the hC5a receptor and three directing the expression of each of the three subunits of a heterotrimeric G-protein) are used to infect a culture of *Sf*9 cells as described in Example 16.

Agonist-stimulated GTP binding on purified membranes (prepared as described in Example 17) is assessed using hC5a (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, Missouri, USA) as agonist in order to ascertain that the receptor/G-protein-alphabeta-gamma combination(s) yield a functional response as measured by GTP binding.

P2 membranes are resuspended by Dounce homogenization (tight pestle) in GTP binding assay buffer (50 mM Tris pH 7.0, 120 mM NaCl, 2 mM MgCl2, 2 mM EGTA, 0.1% BSA, 0.1 mM bacitracin, 100KIU/mL aprotinin, 5 μM GDP) and added to reaction tubes at a concentration of 30 ug protein/reaction tube. After adding increasing doses of the agonist hC5a at concentrations ranging from 10-12 M to 10-6 M, reactions are initiated by the addition of 100 pM GTP gamma³⁵S. In competition experiments, non-radiolabeled test compounds (e.g., compounds of the invention) are added to separate assays at concentrations ranging from 10-10 M to 10-5 M along with 10 nM hC5a to yield a final volume of 0.25 mL.

Neutral antagonists are those test compounds that reduce the C5astimulated GTP binding activity towards, but not below, baseline (the level of GTP bound by membranes in this assay in the absence of added C5a or other agonist and in the further absence of any test compound).

In contrast, in the absence of added C5a certain preferred compounds of the invention will reduce the GTP binding activity of the receptor-containing membranes below baseline, and are thus characterized as inverse agonists. If a test compound that displays antagonist activity does not reduce the GTP binding activity below baseline in the absence of the C5a agonist, it is characterized as a neutral antagonist.

An antagonist test compound elevates GTP binding activity above baseline in the absence of added hC5a in this GTP binding assay is characterized as having partial agonist activity. Preferred antagonist compounds of the invention do not elevate GTP binding activity under such conditions more than 10% above baseline, preferably not more than 5% above baseline, and most preferably not more than 2% above baseline.

Following a 60-minute incubation at room temperature, the reactions are terminated by vacuum filtration over GF/C filters (pre-soaked in wash buffer, 0.1% BSA) followed by washing with ice-cold wash buffer (50 mM Tris pH 7.0, 120mM NaCl). The amount of receptor-bound (and thereby membrane-bound)

GTP gamma ³⁵S is determined by measuring the bound radioactivity, preferably by liquid scintillation spectrometry of the washed filters. Non-specific binding is determined using 10 mM GTP gamma ³⁵S and typically represents less than 5 percent of total binding. Data is expressed as percent above basal (baseline). The results of these GTP binding experiments may be conveniently analyzed using SIGMAPLOT software (SPSS Inc., Chicago, Illinois, USA).

EXAMPLE 19 Calcium Mobilization Assays

A. Response to C5a

U937 cells are grown in differentiation media (1 mM dibutyrl cAMP in RPMI 1640 medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum) for 48 hrs at 37 C then reseeded onto 96-well plates suitable for use in a FLIPR™ Plate Reader (Molecular Devices Corp., Sunnyvale CA). Cells are grown an additional 24 hours (to 70-90%

confluence) before the assay. The cells are then washed once with Krebs Ringer solution. Fluo-3 calcium sensitive dye (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR) is added to 10 ug/mL and incubated with the cells at room temperature for 1 to 2 hours. The 96 well plates are then washed to remove excess dye. Fluorescence responses, measured by excitation at 480 nM and emission at 530 nM, are monitored upon the addition of human C5a to the cells to a final concentration of 0.01-30.0 nM, using the FLIPRTM device (Molecular Devices). Differentiated U937 cells typically exhibit signals of 5,000-50,000 Arbitrary Fluorescent Light Units in response to agonist stimulation.

B. Assays for Determination of ATP Responses

Differentiated U937 cells (prepared and tested as described above under "A. Response to C5a") are stimulated by the addition of ATP (rather than C5a) to a final concentration of 0.01 to 30 uM. This stimulation typically triggers a signal of 1,000 to 12,000 arbitrary fluorescence light units. Certain preferred compounds of the invention produce less than a 10%, preferably less than a 5%, and most preferably less than a 2% alteration of this calcium mobilization signal when this control assay is carried out in the presence or absence of the compounds.

C. Assays for the Identification of Receptor Modulatory Agents: Antagonists and Agonists

Those of skill in the art will recognize that the calcium mobilization assay described above may be readily adapted for identifying test compounds as having agonist or antagonist activity, at the human C5a receptor.

For example, in order to identify antagonist compounds, differentiated U937 cells are washed and incubated with Fluo-3 dye as described above. One hour prior to measuring the fluorescence signal, a subset of the cells is incubated with a 1 M concentration of at least one compound to be tested. The fluorescence response upon the subsequent addition of 0.3 nM (final concentration) human recombinant

C5a is monitored using the FLIPR™ plate reader. Antagonist compounds elicit at least a 2-fold decrease in the fluorescence response relative to that measured in the presence of human C5a alone. Preferred antagonist compounds elicit at least a 5-fold, preferably at least a 10-fold, and more preferably at least a 20-fold decrease in the fluorescence response relative to that measured in the presence of human C5a alone. Agonist compounds elicit an increase in fluorescence without the addition of C5a, which increase will be at least partially blocked by a known C5a receptor antagonist.

Example 20. Assays to evaluate agonist activity of small molecule C5a receptor antagonists

Preferred compounds of the invention are C5a receptor antagonists that do not possess significant (e.g., greater than 5%) agonist activity in any of the C5a mediated functional assays discussed herein. Specifically, this undesired agonist activity can be evaluated, for example, in the GTP binding assay of Example 18, by measuring small molecule mediated GTP binding in the absence of the natural agonist, C5a. Similarly, in a calcium mobilization assay e.g., that of Example 19, a small molecule compound can be directly assayed for the ability of the compound to stimulate calcium levels in the absence of the natural agonist, C5a. The preferred extent of C5a agonist activity exhibited by compounds of the invention is less than 10%, more preferably less than 5% and most preferably less than 2% of the response elicited by the natural agonist, C5a.

EXAMPLE 21. Expression of a C5a receptor

A human C5a receptor cDNA was obtained by PCR using 1) a forward primer adding a Kozak ribosome binding site and 2) a reverse primer that added no additional sequence, and 3) an aliquot of a Stratagene Human Fetal Brain cDNA library as template. The sequence of the resulting PCR product is set forth as SEQ ID NO:1. The PCR product was subcloned into the cloning vector pCR-Script AMP (STRATAGENE, La Jolla, CA) at the Srf I site. It was then excised using the restriction enzymes EcoRI and NotI and subcloned in the appropriate orientation for

expression into the baculoviral expression vector pBacPAK 9 (CLONTECH, Palo Alto, CA) that had been digested with EcoRI and NotI.

As set forth in the tables appended hereto, R groups do not necessarily correlate with those R groups shown in the text of the specification or in the claims.

The following table 1 (204-313) is a list of preferred 1,2,5 substituted imidazoles of the present invention;

The following table 2 (314-419) is a list of preferred 1,2,4,5 substituted imidazoles of the present invention;

The following table 3 (420-421) is a list of preferred pyrazoles of the present invention;

The following table 4 (422-423) is another list of preferred 1,2,4,5 substituted imidazoles of the present invention;

The following table 5 (424-456) is a list of preferred amides of the present invention; and

The following table 6 (457-458) is a list of preferred amides of the present invention.

Additional Aspects of Preferred Compounds of the Invention

The most preferred compounds of the invention are suitable for pharmaceutical use in treating human patients. Accordingly, such preferred compounds do not exhibit single or multiple dose acute or long-term toxicity, mutagenicity (e.g., as determined in a bacterial reverse mutation assay such as an Ames test), teratogenicity, tumorogenicity, or the like, and rarely trigger adverse effects (side effects) when administered at therapeutically effective dosages. For example, preferred compounds of the invention will not prolong heart QT intervals (e.g., as determined by electrocardiography, e.g., in guinea pigs, minipigs or dogs). Therapeutically effective doses or concentrations of such compounds do not cause liver enlargement when fed to or injected into laboratory animals (e.g., mice or rats) and do not promote the release of liver enzymes (e.g., ALT, LDH, or AST) from hepatocytes in vitro or in vivo.

Because side effects are often due to undesirable receptor activation or antagonism, preferred compounds of the invention exert their receptor-modulatory effects with high specificity. This means that they only bind to, activate, or inhibit the activity of certain receptors other than C5a receptors with affinity constants of greater than 100 nanomolar, preferably greater than 1 micromolar, more preferably greater than 10 micromolar and most preferably greater than 100 micromolar. Such receptors preferably are selected from neurotransmitter receptors such as alpha- or beta-adrenergic receptors, muscarinic receptors (particularly m1, m2, or m3 receptors), dopamine receptors, and metabotropic glutamate receptors; and also include histamine receptors and cytokine receptors, e.g., interleukin receptors, particularly IL-8 receptors. Such receptors may also include GABAA receptors, bioactive peptide receptors (other than C5a receptors, including NPY or VIP receptors), neurokinin receptors, bradykinin receptors, hormone receptors (e.g., CRF receptors, thyrotropin releasing hormone receptors, or melanocyte-concentrating hormone receptors).

Additionally, preferred compounds of the invention do not inhibit or induce microsomal cytochrome P450 enzyme activities, such as CYP1A2 activity, CYP2A6 activity, CYP2C9 activity, CYP2C19 activity, CYP2D6 activity, CYP2E1 activity, or CYP3A4 activity. Preferred compounds of the invention also do not exhibit cytotoxicity in vitro or in vivo, are not clastogenic, e.g., as determined using a mouse erythrocyte precursor cell micronucleus assay, an Ames micronucleus assay, a spiral micronucleus assay, or the like and do not induce sister chromatid exchange, e.g., in Chinese hamster ovary cells.

Highly preferred C5a receptor antagonist compounds of the invention also inhibit the occurrence of C5a-induced oxidative burst (OB) in inflammatory cells, e.g., neutrophil, as can be conveniently determined using an in vitro neutrophil OB assay.

Initial characterization of preferred compounds of the invention can be conveniently carried out using a C5a receptor binding assay or functional assay, such as set forth in the Examples, and may be expedited by applying such assays in

a high throughput screening setting.

The following Tables depict further preferred compounds of the invention. In those Tables, the vriable X indicates the pouint of attachment of the specified moiety to the structure shown at the top of the Table.

		·		
203	202	201	900 	CMP =
	×	× ×		HI RE RE
H ₃ C	H ₂ C/_X ₂	H ₃ C ×	± 3°C ××	AS 185
				TABLE 1
			X	TM.
	X X	· N	Z	N5
. 2.09	1.91	1.96	1.93	RI'n Ilme
459 2075	462.2784	462.2784	448.2627	Cind Mass
459.2075 4 60.3053	463.3241	463.3201	449.3036	Il ton Obs

209	208	20/	206	205	204
				×	
× CH	H ₃ C X	CH.	CFX	X CH ₃	X ₂
	1			1 1 1 1	,
CH CH		×		×	, ×
×				×,	27
- 6	1.96	N	2.05	2.04	2.1
375.2675	453.2416	467.2573	481.2729	467.2573	459.2675
376.2897	454.2695	468.2885	482.3052	468.2888	460.2983

·215	214	213	212	211	210
CH ₃	CH ₃	X X	CH ₃	H ₃ C ×	X ₂ CH ₃
	:	:	:		,
,×-	,x,	×	X - 0		, A
		X _r , CH ₃	2	2	
2.06	1.97	1.94	1.92	1.9	<i>N</i>
479.3042	497.2314	469.2729	492.2525	434.247	453.2416
473.3042 474.3346		. 470.2986	493.2912	435.2789	453.2416 454.2688

221	220 .	219	218	217	216
					, X
XXXX	CH ₃	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X	CH ₃
			:		
×	×	×	×	×	×->
CII ₃	CH ₃			X X	
1.78	1.8	2.01	2.01	2.1	2.03
	438.2784	471.2322	485.2479	477.258	445.2729
439.313			486.2815	478.2953	446.302

227	226	225	224	223	222
CH ₃	CH ₃	CH.	CH_CH_	CH ₂	CH ₃
			:		
X CI	×C±	CH ₃	×	× -	× 🔷
					X _s CH ₃
2.08	1.79	1.86	1.99	2.08	1.86
521.1637	405.2416	419.2573	459,1981	459.2886	452.294
521.1637 522.2009		420.2867		460.3148	453.3306

233	232	231	230	229	228
H ₃ C	CH ₃	CH ₃	H ₃ C.0	H ₃ C, O	CH ₃
			:		
	×	×			х, О-СН СН3
Z	X CO	×5		× × ×	
1,98	2.1	2.05	N	2.02	1.91
462.2784	477.1739	465.2239	461.246/	461.2467	513.2628
462.2784 463.3135	478.2021	466.267	461.246/ 462.2892	462.2794	514.2951

239	238	237	236	235	234
X, X	35, ,,,				, x
H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X	CH ₃	CH ₃	<u>ک</u> ر کے ک	X _z CH ₃
					:
×	×	X, CH,	CH ₃	X CH	X, CI
X ₅		× ×			
1.87	N			2.07	
482.3046	483.2522		495.2886	535,1793	
482.3046 483.3743	484.3027	,		536.2415	

245	244	243	242	241	240
CH N	F X	H,C,OX,	H ₃ C ₂ O X ₁	H ₃ C ₂ O	H ₃ C.\0
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X2	H ₃ C X	H _a C X ₂
				-	
***	Ž,	×	×	×	, X, X
	5	H ^o CH ^o		H ₂ C N-OH ₃	× ₆
2.01	1,98	1.97	2.01	- 3 5	1.98
467.2573	515.222	482,3046	421878 LBH 2152.184	482.3646 483.3611	527.242
467.2573 468.3038	516.2015	482,3046 483,3743	tsir.h8h	163.261	529.29.67

251	250	249	248	2/17	246
		°-£ 			CH CH
H ₃ C X ₂	H _a C X	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C	H ₃ C X ₂
	; ;	:	: 		
***		***	N. X.	***	0 0 0 × , ×
****			,X		***
2.08	2.06	2.01	1.98	1.99	N
477.258	503.2573	483.2522	515.222	471,2322	511.2471
478.3242	504.3187		516.2795	472.2836	512.3024

257	256	255	.254	253	252
CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	X CH	CH ₃	XX CH
×	X ₄ CH ₃	×	×	×	×
H ₃ C	X CI	×	CH ₂	O CIT	O CI1,
N	2.1	2.05	1.99	1.93	1.95
439.2624	443.1895	487.2027	439.2624	496.2838	496.2838
439.2624 440.3058	114.2521	488.258	440.3063	497.3374	497.3316

263	262	261	260	259	250
					\(\sigma\)
CH ₃	Ç£ ×	ÇH X	× × × ×	CH X	CH ₃
	; ;		:		:
×	×	×	×	_×	Z
X, CII,	X X	X _p Cl	CO	X ₅ CI	X 0 0
1.76		2.06	2.06	1.97	1.78
480,3253		461.2034	477.1739	459.2077	504.2525
480.3253 481.4043		462.2581		460.287	505.3216

268 267 266 265 2.04 2.05 2.07 1.88 2.01 443.2128 444.2672 425.2467 503.2339 504.2863 462.255 426,2948 494.2973

275	274	273	272	271	
CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH.	CH,	Z CH
×	H ₃ C CH ₃	CH ³		,×	×
X, NH ₂	× ×		×		CI
1.74	1.9	2.03	2.02	2.06	2.1
424.2627	433.2729	433.2729	479.2573	521.1637	477.1739
425,298	434.3161	434.3264	480.2964	522.2083	478.2429

281	280	279	278	277	276
Ω ×	CO	π————————————————————————————————————	¬¬¬¬	TI-(
±3°C	H ₃ C X ₂	CH X	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	X CH	CH X
				1	:
	-×-	×	×	×	×
		× ×	X ₅ CH ₃ CH ₃	CO	X V O
2.02	2.02	2.07	1.86	2.09	1.98
501.2183 502.2874	487.2027	496.3002	470.2846	495.1644	454.2369
502.2874	488.2712	497.375	471.3502	496.227	455.2756

287	2986	285	284	283	282
	$\bigcirc_{\underline{J}}$				
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X ₂
					CH ₃
	x		×-	×	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
×					
1.99		<u>.</u>	2	2.01	
503.2784			473,3042	459.2886	
503.2784 504.3394			474.3561	460,3366	

293	292	291	290	289	288
				. *	<u></u>
CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	X ₂	X ₂	H ₃ CX
					,
	X, COIL3	CH ₃	H ₃ C CH ₃ CH ₃	×-\	X
	\$\frac{1}{2}	c - x	0 5	\$\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2	CI CI
2.11	2.08	2.06	2.07	1.99	
473.3042	475,3199	481.2729	447.2886	459.2886	
473.3042 474.361	475.3199 476.3839	482.3294	448.3387	460.3446	

299	208	297	296	295	294
			× ×		
CH ₃	H ₃ C CH ₃	CH.	CH ₃	X ₂ CIH ₃	CH ₃
				:	
_×	- X		T _a C C		,×-
X ₅ ,	×			(a) (c)	5
2.02	2.05	2.01	2.05	2.05	1.76
451.2624	467.2573	413.2831	467.2573	423.2675	417.2416
451.2624 452.289B	468.2849	413.2831 414.3154	467.2573 468.2819	424.2875	418.2879

305	304	303	302	301	300
F_X1	F X,	F_X		π—	F. X
X ₂ CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	주 <u>구</u> 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고 고	CH ₃
CT-3X	CH ₃	CH CH3		!	
-×-	×	×	×	×	×
	\$\frac{1}{2}	5	**	CO	C) OH
2.05	2.01	1.99	1.95	2.01	2.02
477.2791	485.2479	529.2377	495.2522	477.1983	477.1983
477.2791 478.3398	486.3004	530.2964	496,3082	477.1983 478.2308	478.2289

3	310	309	300	307	300
S ×	S X,			TI	TI-(
X ₂ CH ₃	CH,	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃
				H ₃ C, X	H ₃ C X ₃
×	, x, -	×	CH ₃	×	×
G. S.	S. S.	X ₅ NH ₂	X, CI	X ₅ OH	XX-N
1.98	1.96	1.69	1.91	1,99	
459.1981	503.1879	425.2579	425.2234	491.214	
459.1981 460.25 <u>25</u>	504,2485	426,3054	426.2757	492.2748	

317		316	315	314	313	312
	77 — X	<u></u>	77—	T	π————————————————————————————————————	X ₁
λ_2	Ç.	X ₂	X ₂	X ₂	CH ₃	CH ₃
			H ₃ C, X ₃	H ₃ C,		
	X ₄ CH ₃	H ₃ CCH ₃	×	×	×	
X,	II,C-N	H,C-N, CH,	X CII'	×	×	
1.83		1.81	1.78	2.01	1.99	1.99
450.3159		432.3253	512.3315	483.2686	469.2529	451.2293
450.3159 451.3883		433,3902	513.4124			452.2899

323	322	321	320	319	318
	π————————————————————————————————————		T		
Y Y	× ÇH	CH ₃	CH.	CH ₃	CH ₃
X X Y,C					
II,C CH ₃	×		0 OH	N OH	×
C) OH	X ₅ , Cl CH ₃				ÇH ₃
2.02	2.06	1.93	1.97	1.95	1.97
	491.214	493.2729	535.2038	503.1976	506.2682
472.317	492.2753		536.2633	504.2582	507.3284

329	328	327	326	325	324
	77	TI	TI-	TI	
CH.	X	CH ₃	X ₂	CH ₃	X CH 3
	H ₃ C,		:	H ₃ C, X ₃	
- X	XX	H ₃ C X ₄ CH ₃	X, CH ₃ C	X X Y	H ₃ C
H ₃ C X ₅	CO CO		CO	CI OH	CI OH
2.02	2.1	1.87	1.97	1.98	1.92
423.2675 424.3092	475.1957	449.2842	457,2296	457.2296	443.214
424.3092	476.2632	450.3473	458.2943	458.2892	444.2721

334	333	332	331	330
		T-\	TI	CH ₃
N N	× ×	X X	CH X	H ₃ C
		,∓ ,C	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
O-CH ₃	0-CH ₃	×	×	X
N. S.	X5 CH3	CI	CI	X, S
2.08	2.02	1.99	1.98	
577.1729 578.25	547.2635	491.214	491.214	
578.25	548.3262	492.2755	492.2755	

	1	1			
340	339	338	337	336	336
H ₃ C	H ₃ C	H ₃ C \	H ₃ C	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C
×	H, C	H ₃ C (2H ₃)	H ₃ C		웃>
	×	- <u>1</u> - <u>1</u> - <u>1</u>	**************************************	Ž,	× × ×
× = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =		× "×	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	OH .	OH OH
2	1.88	2.15	2.15	1.95	1.96
	483.2522	515.3512	521.3173	517.2132	511.2471
	484.3056	516.4249	522.3696	518.2731	1 512.298

	Ì	!			
346	345	344	343	342	341
			× -		× ×
H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	H ₃ C \	H ₃ C X
				×	H ₃ C
		ੌΞ Σ			
X ₅ —OII	X, CH, CH,	X _j CH ₃	X, O, O, S	X ₅ OH	HO CO
2.07	1.94		1.97	2.05	2.08
473.3042 474.3316 459 2886 460 3174	433,2729		467.2573	501.3719	515.3512
474.3316 460 3174	434.297			502.4088	516.4047

Γ					1	1		
20%	352	351	350		349	348		347
			> >	× ×		<u>}</u>		
	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	~,×	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	_,×	H ₃ O ×
	H ₃ C	X	X X	H ₃ C			:	
		<u>C</u>		×		CH ₃	***	
	x ₅ —\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	X ₅		$\left\langle -\frac{1}{2}\right\rangle - \left\langle -\frac{1}{2}\right$	X 9	X ₅ \	HO	N-014
2.15		2.04	2.07	1.96		1.7	1.88	
529.3668 530.3951		489 3355	523,3199	445.3093		405.278	439.262	
530.3951	100.00	4 90 3575	524.3464	446.3387		406,3116	439.2624 440.2939	

358	357	356	365	354	363
					\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
H ₃ C X ₃	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X ₃	H ₃ C \	H ₃ C \	H ₃ C X
X, Y,	X, T ₃ C	X,	×	X	H ₃ C
₩ Z×	×	CTX			Z X
OH O-CH ₃	X OH	N. OH	X ₅ OH	X _s Soll	X S O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
1	2.07	·		2.08	2.01
539.3140 540.3187	501.3719			515,3512	509.3042
540.3187	502.3938			516.3834	509.3042 510.337

	i		i		
364	363	362	361	360	359
H ₃ C	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C \	H ₃ C	H ₃ C ×	H ₃ C ×
ä, Š				H ₃ C	H ₃ C
	X	CH ₃		×	CH ₃
X ₅ OII	X ₂ O-CH ₂	X ₃ O-CII ₃	X ₅ O-Cl ₁ ₂	x 0 0 - CI1	V ₅ OII O-CII ₃
2.06	2.00	1.93	2	2.16	2.04
525.2991	489.2991	449.2679	483.2522	545.3618	505.3304
526.36	490.3192	450.2899	484.2723	546.3911	505.3304 506.3531

	:	·			
370	369	368	367	366	365
					×
H ₃ C ×	H ₃ C ×	H ₃ C	H ₃ C \	H ₃ C	× H ₃ C ×
X ₃ C	X ₃ C				X ₃ C
CH ₃	₩ ×		CE ^	×	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
X ₅ OH OH	X ₅ —OHOH	X OH	No OH	OH OH	OH OH
1.94		v 03	1.8	1.95	2.12
511.3199 512.3583	110,6000		435.2522	·	
512,3583	470.3101		436.2069	470.2861	531.3461 532.3955

	1		1		
376	375	374	373	372	371
H ₃ C ×3	± ₃ C ×	H ₃ C	H ₃ C \	H ₃ C X	X, X,
		X	S ×	H ₃ C	H ₃ C
Ž.	₩ X		CH ₃	*	×
N ₄ - O-CH ₃	113C 0-C113	x ₅ O-CH ₃	X ₅ O-CH ₃	X ₈ O-CH ₃	NS OH OH
22	2.09		1.96	2.02	1.98
503.3148 504.343			519.3461	553.3304	517.3668
498.3003 504.343	560.4091		520.382	554.3617	517.3668 518.4061

381	380	327	3/8	377	
	×			<u></u>	
H ₃ C × x	H,C X	H ₃ C ×	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C ×
		X ₃	X, J.C.	X, H ₃ C	X, X, C
			<u>Ci</u>		
N ₅ OII	X ₆ OH	HO OH	No.	H ₃ C .	X ₈ OH
1.94	<u> </u>	2.05	1.81	N	
475.3199	4	531.3025	491.3512	525.3355	
475.3199 476.3517		532.415	492,3873	526,3682	

					
388	387	386	385	384	383
H ₃ C ×2	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	H ₃ C
				:	
01-13		\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	× × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×	2-0	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
, o con,	,			× × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×	
2.05	2.06	1.95	1.97	1.94	1.86
	553 2941	511.2471	497.2679	517.2132	483.2522
520.2906	RRA 0770	512.2275	498.2453	518.2035	483.2522 484.2405

	1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
394	393	392	391	390	389
	>	×			
H ₃ C	H ₃ C	X .	± ₃ C \X	H ₃ C X	T ₃ C ×
	:		. :		; ;
× ×		×	1100°CII3		<u>×</u> <u>0</u> <u>×</u> ×
g ·	, , ,	1000		HOOH	X, CII,
1.71	1.09	1.89	1.00	1.78	2.13
455.2573 456.2579	497.2314	483.2522	503.1976	469.2365	559.341
456.2579	498.227	484.2435	504.1985	470.2381	560.3246

400	399	398	397	396	395
					××
± ₃ C×	H ₃ C	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	H ₃ C ×
X ₃ Cl+3	H ₃ C	X CH.			
			ō ×	x, Cold	ē. X
HO		V 2 V 011		OH S	Ω————————————————————————————————————
2.00	307	1.05		1.85	1.84
2009.3042 510.2987	·			469.2729	489.2183
510.2987	032,3088	484.24			490.22

	<u>-</u>				
406	405	404	403	402	401
H ₃ C \	H ₃ C	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C	H ₃ C X	
×	CI+3	CH ₃	X ₃ CH ₃	CH 3	CH ₃
CF.	CH3				
	HO		CH ₃ .	of cut	× × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×
1.79	1.96	2.04	2.03	2.01	2.05
447.325	475.3199	523.3199	523.3199	481.3093	515.2703
448.3324	476.3177	524.3074	524.3068	482.3063	516.2676

-	i		1			
412	411	410	409	408		407
H ₃ C	XX	H ₃ C	H ₃ C X	×	-X	H ₃ C X ₂
×	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH-3	CH ₃	CH ₃	X ₃ Cl·l ₃
CH ₃		<u>S</u>	χ,	CH ₃	X	C. X
_	X, CH,	X, X, CH,	CH ₃	X ₃ CO ₁ COII ₃	HO	CI OH
1.92	2.08	2.01	1.97	1.88	2.02	
461,3496 462,3352	495,325	489.3355	489.3355	447.325	481.286 1	
62.3352	496.3224	490.3296	490.3298	448.326	482.2877	·

-					
417	416	415	414	413	
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C	, X	H ₃ C	H ₃ C ×	~×
X CH	CH ₃	SH.	CH ₃	CI-1	CH ₃
	>		, <u>7</u>		\\\
X, VO, VI, 3	× 2	X, CII,	*Yo_O+o+	X, 0, F	х, Осн,
2.16	2.01	2.08	2.1	2.15	
501.3719	461.3406	495.325	515,3124	501.3719	
502.3629	462.3389	496,3181	516.3123	502.3614	:

	!			
423	422	421	420	419
H ₃ C X2	H ₃ CX	H ₃ C × ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C ×2
X ₃ CH ₃	CH ₃	X ₃ CH ₃	X ₃ CH ₃	X CH
				CH. X
x ₅ CH ₅	Ω — Q — Q — Q — Q — Q — Q — Q — Q — Q —	X,	X, Colf	X3 C113
2.14	2.14	2.08		
521.3173 5	515.3512	514,4036		
522.3266	516.3379	515.423		

241 SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

428	427	426	425	424	CMP #	
_×	_×-{	_×-	_×_		R2 R4	I
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	R2	N N N R5
				:	TABLE 1A	
X ₄					R3 is H unless of herwis specified	
H ₃ C CH ₃	CH ₃	H ₃ C	X ₅ CH ₃	X ₅	R5 R5	
2.13	2.08	2.1	2.06	2.02	RIn. Time	
469.2893 470.3137	455.2737	455.2737	441.258	427.2424	Cmd Mass H+ Ion Obs	
470.3137	456,2953	456.2899	442.2744	427.2424 428.2541	H+ lon Obs	

434	433	432	431	430	429
_×-{		×-(_×-	×-\	Z ×-\
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂				
·	: :	:	·		
H ₃ C X ₄	×	H ₃ C X ₁	H ₃ C X ₄		X
	X, X			H ₃ C CH ₃	
	1.91	1.98		2.15	2.02
433.2729 434.3079	431.2573	419.2573		481,3093	485.2479
434,3079	432.2898	, 419.2573 420.2856		482.332	485.2479 486.2833

440	439	438	437	436	435
×	_×-		_x-{\(\)	_×-	_×-
×, , , , , ,	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
-		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			;
X_4 X_4 CH_3	H ₀ C X ₄	Š	Š	H ₃ C X ₄ H ₃ C CH ₃	H ₃ C(CH ₃
S. C.		0 X 5	X_5		X Y
1.98	1.99	2.01	2.04	2.04	1.91
		445.2729	401.2831	433.2729	433.2729
448.3293	448.329	446.3118	402.3126	433.2729 434.3079	433.2729 434.3078

	!					,	 ,	
446	445		444		2	442	441	:
_×-()		<u>-</u> ×-	_×-{		×-{			_×-<
H ₃ C X ₂	-	H ₃ C X ₂	·	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	X	H ₃ C	H ₃ C X ₂
							:	
Š		\	H ₃ C CH ₃	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X ₄	CH ₃ CH ₃		H ₃ C CH ₃
Z, X,	0,0	× ×			***************************************	* X	0 0	5
2.07	1.99		9 07	2.09		ა ეგ	1.95	
	459.2886		447 9886	403.2987		AA7 9886	447.2886	
460.3427	460.3416	10.000	, AAB 2285	404.3406	410.6012		448.3331	

452	451	450	449	448	447
_×-()	_×-	_×-	x-(_×-	_×-
H ₃ C X ₂					
		· :			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	11 ₁ C-\			×	11 ₅ C
× 5			\$ X5	No.	
2.09	2.09	2.05	2.12	2.04	2.04
529.2729	475.3199	473.3042	473.3042	473.3042	461.3042
529.2729 530.334	476.3831	474,3627	474.3605	474,3634	462.362

459	458	457	456	455	454	453
<u>-</u> ×-	_×-{	<u>-</u> ×-	_×-	x-C	_×-(_×-
H ₃ C X ₂						
	: !	:	i	:	: :	
X,				× ×		x,
X ₅ CH ₃	X ₅ CH ₃	No.	X ₅	X ₅	X S	X
2.05	2.06	2	2.07	2.01	2.02	2.09
423.2675	437.2831	453.2416	459.2675	409.2518	423.2675	545.2678
424.318	438.3368		460.326	410.3021	424,3183	546,3349

465	464	463	462	461	460
_x-{\(\)	_×-()	_×-	_×-{	_×-{\bigs_}	<u>-</u> ×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
				:	
CI.	F. F.		No.	CH ₃	X, CII,
CO X 55	× 55	CH ₃	CH ₃	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	X ₅
2.03	2.11		2.06	2.04	2.11
467.2573	473.2831		437.2831	467.2573	473.2831
467.2573 468.3192	474.3485	-	438.3386	467.2573 468.3188	474.3436

472	471	470	469	468	467	466
_×-{	x-(\(\)	_×-()	x-{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar	x-()	_×-	,×-(
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H _g C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	Н ₃ С Х ₂
·			:			
X		×) F	H ₃ C-V	H,C	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
X ₅	X ₅	X X	C X	, X , 2 , 3 , 4 , 5 , 5 , 5 , 5 , 5 , 5 , 5 , 5 , 5	X ₅	H ₃ C
2.03	1,98	2.02	1.99	2.02	2.1	2.04
441.258	471.2322	441.258	471.2322		473,2831	423.2675
442,3185	472.3026	442.3175	472.3021		474,3467	424,3211

			1		
478	477	476	475	474	473
_×-	<u>×</u> —	_×-	_×-	_×-	_×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C >
					N
# T		No. of the second secon	X		- X
X5	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	X5	X5	F-X5
2.14	2.08	2	2.07	2.01	
	437.2831	4/1.2322	477.258	427.2424	
88.3652	452.3606 438.351	4/23008		428.3031	

						
485	484	483	482	481	480	479
<u>-</u> ×-		\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	_×-{	_×-{	_×-	x-()
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C ^2	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H_3C X_2	H_3C X_2
	:		:	:		2
H ₂ C		CII,	X, CH ₃	X	X	
X ₅	H ₃ C	CO X5	X ₅	CH ₃	CH, CH,	0 X 5
2.03		2.14	2.08	2.08	2.07	
438.3447	A97 000	487.2987	437.2831	451.2987	481.2729	
438.3447		487.2987 488.3646	438.346	7 452.3621	482.3446	

<u></u>	- 1	,					·
492	491	490	489	,	488	487	486
><] _x-{	_> _×-<			<u>-</u> ×-	_×-	_×-
H ₃ C ^2	H ₃ C	H ₃ C $^{\sim}$) }	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X
				:	:	-	
Н,С-	H ₃ C-CH ₃	× ×		X	HI X		X
\rightarrow \text{\chi_s} \rightarrow \text{\chi_s}	5	H ₃ C CH ₃	H ₃ C	X ₅ CH ₃	O X 5	H ₃ C	X ₅ CH ₃ CCH ₃
2.07	2.14	2.09	2.11	2.06	2.08	2.09	
481.2729	487.2987	437.2831	451.2987 ,452.3647	481.2729	437.2831		
482,3416	488.3654	438.3419	,452,3647	482.3407	438.3399	451.2987 452.3614	

WO 02/49993 PCT/US00/26816

498	497	496	495	494		493
<u>_</u> ×-{}	_×-{	×-{>	<u>_</u> ×-{		_×-<	<u>-</u> ×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂		H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
	:	! !				
TX4	X	cut.	H ₃ C ₂ CH ₃	X		X
CH ₃	X ₅ CH ₃			X ₅	H ₃ C CH ₃	X ₅ CH ₃
2.01	2.02	2.07	2.14	2.09		2.1
439.2624	453.278	481.2729	487.2987	437.2831		451.2987 452.3654
439.2624 440.3276	454.3456	482.3421	488.3656	438.3447		452.3654

504	503	502	501	500	499
<u>-</u> -	<u>-</u> ×-	_×-{	_×-	<u>-</u> ×-	_×-{
H_3C X_2	H ₃ C X ₂				
,				:	
-5	±.			on,	^с но О
Volume 1 x s	× ₅	H ₂ C,	H ₃ C	() X5	X ₅
1.97	2.06	1.99	N		2.06
483.2522	489.278	439,2624	453.278	483.2522	489.278
483.2522 484.3253	490.3477	440.332	454.3479	484.3252	490.3461

510	509	508	507	506	505
<u></u>) _×-()	<u>×</u> —	_×-	×-<	_×-
H ₃ C ^2	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C ~ X ₂			
	· :		:		· : ·
			H ₃ C	A A	X
CH ₃	CH ₃	X ₅ H ₃ C	X ₅	X ₅ H ₃ C	X ₅ H ₃ C
2.06	2.07	1.97	2.07	1.99	1.96
441.258	455.2737	483.2522	489.278	439.2624	453.278
442.3267	456.3386	484.3227	490.3457	440.3253	454.3445

517	516	515	:	514	513	512	511
×-{		×		<u>_x</u> -{	_×-	x-(\)	-x{
3.0	H C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
H ₃ C \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \			X		X ₄	c) T	CH ₃
	X ₅	H,C-)	CH ₃	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	H ₃ C F	() X5	X ₅
2.1	2.04	2.05		2.03	2.04	2.04	2.11
491.2737	441.258	455.2737		485.2479	441.258	485.2479	491.2737
492.3412	442,325	456.3376	,	486.3174	442.3253	485.2479 486.3185	492.3441

525	524	523	522	521	520	519	518
_x-()	_><	_x-{	<u>-</u> ×-	_x-{	_×-	×-()	×-
H ₃ C X ₂							
		:	,		:		
S X	CI			2		Col	11,c-\-
Collars, X5	\$ 55	CI	CO		×55		0 X 5
2.03	2.09	2.04	2.06	2.04	2.12	2.04	2.02
487.2027	493.2285	443.2128	457.2285	487.2027	493.2285	487.2027	485.2479
488.278	494.3003	444.2792	458.2941	488.2797	494.3027	488.2782	486.3193

532	531	530	529	528	527	520
_×-	_×-	<u>×</u> —	_×-	_×-	_×-	x-(
H ₃ C X ₂						
	:	: : :	:		:	
	F					
of Xs	X ₅	F	×5	X ₅	F	€ X ₅
1.99	2.07	2.01	2	2.06	2.02	2
489.2228 490.2794	495.2486	445.2329	489.2228	495,2486	445.2329	489.2228
490.2794	496.2984	446.282		496.2982	446.2807	490.2792

WO 02/49993 PCT/US00/26816

538	:	537	536	535	534	533
	<u>*</u> ~	_×-<>	_×-	_×-	×-	_×-<
-	H ₃ C X ₂					
				·	:	
		GH ²				F X
	Y ₅	X ₅	F	cH ₂	0 X 5	X ₅
2.11		2.19	2.13	2.14	2	2.08
495.2886		501.3144	451.2987	465.3144	489.2228	495.2486
495.2886 496.3486		502.3722	452.3522	465.3144 466.3682	490.2825	496.3038

			i		i		
545	544	543	542	541	540	539	
<u>×</u>	×.		<u>-</u> ×-	<u>_×-{</u>			×-{-}
	H ₃ C	Н3С	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	H ₃ C	НзС
	× :	× ×	× ×	×		$\langle \cdot $	
			:	:	-	N	~~ <u>~</u>
		•		:	:	· ·	
	×	×,		: \	;	×	
				XX COIL) - Ifo		
	<u>ੂੰ</u>	CII3	×		-CH ₃	; !	×
				Ž 0		77 -	×
	\$	× 5				± 50	
	S.	6	CH ²	5		X CH	
2.02	2.1	2.04	2.05	2.1	2.16	2.12	
497.2	503.2937	453	467	495	<u> </u>	i	
679 4	2937	453.278	467.2937	495.2886	501.3144	451.2987	
497.2679 498.3338	504.355	454.334	468.352	496.3533	502.3736	452.3553	
<u> </u>		; -	įN	<u> </u>	36	553	

552	551	550	549	548	547	546
<u>-</u> x-	<u>_</u> ×-\bigs_	_×-{	<i>x</i> -	<u>-</u> ×-	<u>-</u> ×-{_}	<u>×</u> —
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C \X2	H ₃ C \ X ₂	H ₃ C Х ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
	,			!		
Š		X	X, O CII,	Q _×		6H ²
(°) \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	X ₅		- C X 5	X ₅ OCH ₃		X ₅
1.97	2.05	1.99	2.01	2.02	2.01	2.1
497.2314	503.2573	467.2573	497.2679	467.2937	497.2679	503.2937 504.3604
498.303	503.2573 504.3299	468.3251	498.3345	468.3528	498,336	504.3604

557	556	555	554	553
<u>×</u> —	<u>.</u> ×-	_×-{	_×-()	<u>*</u>
Н,С Х2	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
X	ē., , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	ii'o''s		"X
X ₅ H ₃ C P	\$ X .	X ₅	H ₃ C,	H ₃ C S
1.99	2.03	22.1	2.05	2.05
471.2686	499.2293	505.2552 506.3273	455.2395	469.2552 470.3185
471.2686 472.3348	500.3005	506.3273	456,3164	470.3185

WO 02/49993 PCT/US00/26816

564	563	562	561	560	559	558
<u>×</u> -	×-<	_×-	<u>-</u> ×-	x-{\bigs_}	<u>_</u> ×-	_×-<
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ CX ₂	H ₃ C X ₂				
	:				:	· ·
FCI	, 10 CH	CH ₃		11. E	#c,0	
0	3	X5	CH ₃	Colors X 5	X ₅	H ₃ C F
2.04	2.08	2.14	2.1	1.96	2.05	1.98
505.1932	501.2183	507.2441	457.2285	501.2428	507.2686	457.2529
505.1932 506.2737	502.2952	508.3201	458.2933	502.3192	508.3424	458.3177

571		570	569	568		567		566	565	
	×-{\bigs_}	×-<	×-	_×-		_×<		<u>-</u> ×-	_×-	
	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂		H_3C X_2		H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂		H ₃ C X ₂
						:		· ·	:	
		Con,	11,000,011,		X ₄		X	Con'		Q _X
ĊH ₃	X, CH,	O X 5	~ X *	H ₃ C CH ₃	S X	H ₃ C CH ₃	× × ×	Color X.	CH ₃	Š
2.06		2.06	2.13	2.14		2.15		2.15	2.17	
467.2937		511.2835	509.3042	465.3144		479.33		509.3042	465.3144	·
467.2937 468.3609		512,3632	510.383	466.3795		480.3981		510.3789	466.3809	

577	576	575	574	573	572
*-	<u>_</u> ×-	<u>×</u> —	_×-	<u>-</u> ×-	_×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		! :		
وَيْ	CH,		X		CII,
Collaboration X5	× 5	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	S CH ₃	Xs	X ₅
2.06	2.13	2.08	2.1	2.04	2.12
513.245	519.2708	469.2552	483.2708	511.2835	517.3093
514.3214	520.3477	470.3222	483.2708 484.3423	512.3613	518.3871

	1		1	· ·	
583	582	581	580	579	578
_×-	_×-	_×-{	_×-	_×-	_×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C
Î				; ; ; ;	N
X	X T		The state of the s	X	×
F-VF	X ₅	F F	X5	F F	T F
2.06 1.98	r	2.00		2.02	
513.2392 514.3171 507.2133 508.2843	201.4.133				
514.3171 508.2843	508.2841	514.3017	220.2/94		

589	588	587	586	585	584
×-	_×-	_×-{	×-(×-<	_×-
H ₃ C X ₂					
·			· .	· ·	:
F	H ₃ C-O	SI SI		F CI	
× j		×5	SI SI	X 55	X ₅ CI
2.02	1.99	2.17	2.01	2.08	2.03
459.2486	527.2784		505.1932	511.2191	461.2034
460.326	528.3599	562,2524	506.2769	512.2936	462.2718

	:		,			
	59/1	593	592	591	590	
	_×-<		_>	-×-		×-{
	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H_3C X_2
			X CT	N. S.		TI TI
3	S. S	* Note that the second	× 000	X S	X	X, X, X, X, Y, X, Y,
2.07	1.97	<i>1</i> 2	2.03	2.06	2.01	
533.1904 534.271	511.2471	467.2573	513.245	469.2552		
534 971	512.3246	467.2573 `468.3217	514.321	52 470.3206	503.2384 504.3166	

			1	i	:		
603	602	601	600	599	598	597	596
_x-	_>-	×-(×-<	<u>-x-</u>	_×-	 	×-(
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C \	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
		i .	:	:			:
No.	X	Br-QCH ₃	CO X	Br X	H ² C CH ³	Br CH ₃	X
X ₅ S-CH ₃	S-CH ₃	X ₅	\$ X 5	() X5	X ₅	~ X5	X_5 Br CH_3
2.01	2	2.05	2.05	2.07	2.04	2.08	2.09
499,2293 500 2002		597.1991	555.1901	545 1678	553 2406	545,1678	501.1779
456.20/5 500 2002		598.16	556.1432	545 1678 546 1919	55A 1709	545.1678 546.2542	502.2556

609	608	607	606	605	607
×	_×-{	_×-<>	_×-{	_×-{	_×{
X ₂ CH ₃	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂			
. ફ				!	
		H ₃ C-0 X,	Q.O.	H ₃ C-O X ₄	Br CH ₃ O-CII ₃
× ×					0 0 0 X
2.1	2	1.97	2.09	2.06	1.99
559.2835	503.2384	527,2784	573.2991	575.1783	605.1889
560.2635	504.2233	528.259	574.2897	576.16	606.17

616	615	614	613	612	611	610
<u>_</u> ×-{	_×-<	<u>×</u>	<u>x</u> -	<u>_</u> ×-	_×_	<u>×</u> —
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂			
					1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
,X	H ₃ C X ₄	H ₀ C	150 × 1	X		cit.
		× ×	\$ \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	×	S S	0 X5
2.05	2.03	2.03	2.02	1.99	2.07	2.1
437.2831	481.2729	481.2729	473.2137	467.2573	593.1539	593.1539
437.2831 438.2783	482.2703	482.2651	474.2052	468.2505	594.146	594.1388

	1		i		
622	621	620	619	618	617
_×-	×	\\ _\._______________\\\ \\ \\	_> _×-{	_×-	
H ₃ C X ₂	X 2 3	OH .	Z X X	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂ CH ₃
	:		: : :	:	:
H ₃ C H ₃ C	CH :	× O	Ž C	T	O CH ₃
	× ×		X O	× O	X
2.08	2.07	2.08	N	1.98	2.03
451,2987 452,2961	495.2886	451.2987	485.2479	483.2522	481.2729
459.9961	496.2867	452.2939	485.2479 486.2474	484.2532	481.2729 482.2692

628	627	626	625	624	623
_×-	<u>×</u> —	_×-<	_×	_×-	×
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	X ₂ CH ₃
			,		
H ₃ C X ₄	11,0 0 X		CH ³	O-CH,	X, CH ₃
			No.	X	X ₅ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
2.04	2.02	2.02	1.99	!	
511.2835	511.2835	497.2479	497.2679	1	
511.2835 512.2421	512.236	498.1985	498.2035		

634	633		633	631	630	629
<u>-</u> ×-		×	_×-{	_×-{\bigs_}	<u>*</u>	_×-(
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C	X	H ₃ C X ₂			
			·			
11,0-0	2 ×	H ₃ C-O CH ₃	11,c-0 0-CH ₃	0113 OH 1361	CH ₃	H ₃ C × ₄
		×5		X ₅	× ×	
2.11	2.01	į	1.99	2.11	1.98	2.03
545.3042	509.3042	,	539.2784	545.3042	513.2628	497.2679
546.2994	510.2987		540.2627	546.2813	514.2338	498.2339

638	637	636	635
×-	_×-<	_><-	_×-<
H ₃ C X ₂			
Br X ₄	CI CI	T T	, CH ₃ ×,
	× STY	× × ×	ST X
2.09		2.06	2.01
527.1936		547.2447	539.2784
528.22	-	547.2447 548.2516	540.2756

645	644	643	642	641	640
_×-	_×-	_×-	_×-	<u>-</u> ×-	×-{
H ₃ C X ₂					
		:		:	
11.0			S X	×	×
		X X		X X	X ₅
2.11	1.95	2.07	1	2.09	1.99
521.3042	469.2365	475.2624	485.2137	491.2395	441.2239
521.3042 522.3236	470.2487	476.2701	486.2251	492,2484	442.2316

		i	1			
652	651	650	649	648	647	646
_×-	> ×	_><	_×-			J _× Q _{>}
Н3С , ,,,,	H ₃ C ? ₂	H ₃ C	× ×	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₂ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
			:	;	;	N
	× ×	T				
5				× × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×	> 5	> × - >
2.05	2.05	2.11	2.06	1.99	2.02	2.01
457.2285 458.2423	497.2479 498.2578	503.2737 \ 504.279	453.258	493.2729	449.2831	463.2987
58 9493	198.2578	504.279	454.2635	494.2809	450.2887	464.304

658	657	656		655	654	653	
×	_×-{	2	<-\bar{\}	_×	_×-	×-	
X ₂ CH ₃		H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	X ₂ CH ₃	H ₃ C	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	H ₃ C X ₂
					:	·	
X, O CH ₃	11,0			X		Ĭ. (CI X,
×		X	\$ \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	H ₃ C CH ₃	30	H.C. CH ₃	X ₅
2.06	2.02	2.04		2.1	2.13	2.03	
467.2937	511.2835	467.2937		509,3042	465.3144	501.2183 502.2353	
467.2937 468.3049	512.2963	468.3028		510.315	466.33	502.2353	

			····		
664	663	662	661	660	657
×-	×-<-	\[\sum\times \]	×	\\ _\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	×-(
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C ^2	H ₃ C \	X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
		; ; :	:		
	0-CH ₃	0-CH,	cu, cu,		H ₃ C X ₄
X			X S	H ₃ C-0 X ₅	
2.03	1.98	2.01	2.05 	2.07	2.04
	527.2784	483.2886 484.3015	595 9001	481.3093	511 2835
536 V693	528.3032	484.3015		482.3199	511 2835 512 2061

279

670	669	ó6B	667	666	665
_×-<	_×-	_×-{	_×	_×-<	×
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	X_2 CH_3	$_{3}$ C X_{2}	X ₂ CIH ₃
Br X4	Br	Br × x	× Constant	C C	× Coo
× ×	X S	X	X ₅		×
			2.07		2.16
			543.2886		535,3199
		,	544.3081		536,342

			<u> </u>		
676	675	674	673	672	671
_×-	×	_×-		<u>×-</u>	×
X ₂	CH ₃	X CH	X ₂ CH ₃	CH ₃	X ₂ CH
					3
×	X		×	×	×
CH ₃	CH ₃	X, 0-CH ₃	X, O, O-CH,	CH ₃ O-CH ₃	×55
2.03	1.96		39	2.19	
517.2132 518.2341	513.2628 514.2808		513.2628 514.2707	549.3355 550.3612	
B.2341	14.2808	-	514.2707	550.3612	

281

60.3	682	681	680	679	678	677
_×-<	_×-	<u>-</u> ×-	_×-	_×-	_×-	<u>_</u>
CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	X ₂ CH ₃	X ₂ CH ₃	X ₂ CH ₃	CH ₃
Br CII3	Br CH ₃	,×	J~,×	Q_x×	Q.×	×
S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	SX SX	X ₅ CII ₃		$A_{\lambda_{3}}$ B_{r} CH_{3}	X ₅ Br CH ₃	X ₅ CH ₃ CI
	2.15	;	2.1		2.09	
2.0	551.1936		515.1936		501.1779	
	552.23		516.229		501.1779 502.2102	

689	687	686		684
X	_×-	<u>_</u> ×-	<u>×</u> —	<u>*</u>
H ₃ CX ₂	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	X ₂ CH ₃
				:
× ×	X ₁ Br	Br	Br CH ₃	Br CH ₃
»X	X	of sex	SX.	, ×
2.13				2.08
557.3042 558.3334				545.1678
558.3334		-		546.202

694	693	692	691	690	689
<u>×</u> —	_×-	<u>-</u> ×	_×-{	×-	N. X.
X, CH ₃	X 2 CH ₃	X ₂ CH ₃	X ₂ CH ₃	X ₂ CH ₃	H ₃ C
				· · · ·	
Q.x	×	×	X	X	X
, and a second s	×	X	;	× y	×
2.07		2.06		2.07	
535.1484		579.1383		535.1484	
535.1484 536,1789		580.1661		536.1722	

699	869	697	696	695
<u>-</u> ×-()	_×-	_×-()	×-(<u>-</u> ×-
X ₂ CH ₃				
				:
	×	×	×	Q.×
o X	S ₂ X	S ₅ ×	S _S ×	× ×
	2.04		2.05	
	579,1383 580,1639		579.1383	
	580.1639		580.1685	

706	705	704	703	702	701	700
×	_×-	_×-	_×-()	_×-{	×-{	_×-
Н ₃ С/Х ₂	X ₂ CH ₃	X ₂ CH ₃	X ₂ CH ₃	X CH ₉	X ₂ CH ₃	CH ₃
	: : : %: '					
S X	TT CO	T CO	THE BY	, x Fi	X X X	X Br
× × ×	S. A. S.	× Constitution of the cons	× ×	× ×	×,	X, Company
2.07	variants of the party of the pa	2.08				
531.2089		531.2089	-			
531.2089 532.2447	; ;	532.2461				

713		712	711	710	707	708	707
	——————————————————————————————————————	F	_×-	-TI X	x-(×-{	X,
	H ₂ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C > 2	H ₃ C X ₂	CH ₃	X ₂ CH ₃	H_3C
			:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	: :		
	H ₃ C X	×	H ₃ C X ₄	H ₃ C X ₄	150 0 Ji	-5.00 J	CO X
0	× ×	X ₅			X	X	X
1.91			1.97	1.84		2.12	
451.2635		449.2479	437.2479	437.2479		601.194	
451.2635 452.2936		450.2746	438.2693	438.2715		602.24	

719		718	717	716	715	714
×,	77		_×-\			×-\
	H ₃ C X ₂	X ₂ CH ₃	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
			-		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	H ₃ C CH ₃	H ₃ C CII,	H _g C X,		H ₃ C X ₄	H ₃ C (CH ₃
0		× V		\$ X 8		× ×
1.94		1.97	1.98	2	2.02	1.91
465.2791		465.2791	465.2791	463.2635	451.2635	451.2635
466.3067		466.3057	465.2791 -466.3056	464.2918	451.2635 452.2937	452.2922

726	725	724	723	722	721	720
_×-\(\)			_x\	_×-\		
H _q C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H _a C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	CH ₃
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			:	:	
<u>ٽ</u>	×	ī,c	Ž	X.X	H ₃ C X ₄ H ₃ C CH ₃	CII, CII,
CONTRACTOR X5			College X5			X
2.1	2.03	2.03	2.06	1.99	2.06	2.05
491.2948	491.2948	479.2948	477.2791	477.2791	465.2791	465.2791
491,2948 492,3293	492.327	480.3289	478.3092		466,309	466,31

1048	;	1047	1046	1045	1044	1043	1042	1041
×		CH ₃	X	H ₃ C	H ₃ C X ₂	H,C	H ₃ C X,	H ₂ C × x,
2-/		×	S ^x	×	×	×	×	× C
			, H, CH,					
×~				о	o July		N OII	Y, OH OH
	× ₆ CH ³		S ²	X, CH ₃	X, CH ₃	o Nill,		CT.
2.04				1.91	1.88	1.91	1.99	1.74
595,2777				572.2821	494.3046	572.2787	637.3365	497.3042
595.2777 696.3219				573.3249	495.3434	573.3109	538.3746	498.3471

		i					
	1055	1054	1053	1052	1051	1050	1049
	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	× ×	ÇH,	CH,	CH ₂
	×	×	×	H,C,MCH,	£-0	, oi.	H,C,H,C,H,C,H,C,H,C,H,C,H,C,H,C,H,C,H,C
	Х;	×					
	0 0 0 0 0	-CH,	H,C 0-CH,	, X		Y X) OH X CC1.
	0	cH ₃		× CH ₃	K, CH ₃	X CH ₃	CH ₃
2.1		195	1.99	1.78	2	1.72	1.85
579,3461	333.3140	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	573.2991	582,357	547.301	554,3621	588.3231
580.3743	540.3422		574.3322	583.4136	548.3278	555.4208	589,3849

1063	1062	1061	1060	1059	1058	1057	1056
H ₃ c / X2	н,с Х,	н _у сх	H ₃ CX2	H ₃ C ×	H ₃ C × ₃	H,C X,	H ₂ C X
×	×	×	×	×	×	×	**
7							
S CH,	, s-ch,		NH,	O, CH,	Ho Ho	X, 011	HO 31H
.*-	x, cH,	X, CH ₃	×	×	×	CH ₃	×
2.09	1.98	,	1.91	1.93	2.04	1.81	1.97
	527.2971		528.2889	606.2665	551,3512	511.3199	545,3042
	528.3281		529.327 <i>6</i>	607.3164	552.3825	512.3505	546.3319

ſ		ī									
	1070	1069		1068		1067	1066		1065		1064
			Ç				×				9
	H ₃ C		#C	# _C \	×	н,с	H ₃ C,	×	n ₃ C		H ₂ C ×2
	×	3	*	, X		×	×. (ي×		x-\(\)
	1	·			And the same						
×,		0=s=0	O j	,x		0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Ž 0 5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		01 SH 0	Ž	***************************************
3. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.		<u>.</u> ×-		0=1=0			x-	CH ₃	.*-	CH,	01-13-13-13-13-13-13-13-13-13-13-13-13-13
1.9	1.92			1.9	1./9		1.9			1.8/	
650.2563	606.2665			650.2563	580.2508		572.2821			608.2457	
651.2313	607.2383			651 3043	581.3011		573.3206			609,2976	

1077	1076	1075	1074	1073	1072	1071
						\\
H ₂ C	H ₂ C ×,	H ₂ C ×2	# ₃ C \	H,c , , , ,	H ₃ C × ₃	H ₃ C ×2
×	X C	X CII.	CII,	N, C H-CH,	X VIIC SIO	×
				The second of th		
o de la cella	CH					0 C
×	CH,	ch, x	, ch	ê Ç	c, x	CH,
1.99	1.95	1.9	1.78	1.93	1.88	1.96
571.3311	534.2995	582.3206	552,3464	631,3192	602.2927	520.2838
572.3079			553.3979		603,3342	521,3221

294

1085	1084	1083	1082	1081	1080	1079	1078
9			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			Q	
H,00	H,c X,	H,C X,	H ₃ C × ₃	#,c	# _C	#,c	H,C
x-\(\)	×	×	×	**		×	× ()
					CH. X.		
9	E	, X	OH CI	o de la constante de la consta	× Co	1	g
X, CH,	E X	CH ₃ .	ē, ×	NO 1011	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	*	SI D
1.82	1.98	1.97	2.03	1.78	1.97	1.97	1.75
588.3134	525,2991	525.2991	531.2653	608.2457	587.2784	614.329	574.2978
		526.2742	532.2452			615.3132	575.2848

1093	1092	1091	1090	1089	1088	1087	1086
							H,C,O
H ₃ C X ₃	# _C	H,C	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C ×3	H _o ×,	H ₃ C ×3	H,C X,
Š	Ž.	× ()	× ()	×	×	×	× O
·							
0 - 0 - 1 - 0 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	3-3	x, o	1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0		ē Ç	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
X-VOH	HO	x - 2 = 0	*	×	×	×	CH,
2.02	1.95	2	2.02	1,99	2.07	2.06	1.93
593.2445	559.2835	593.2348	628.3447	559.2835	559.2835	565,2496	511.3199
		594.2117	629.3398	560.2698	560.2629	566.2386	512.2905

1101	1100	1099	1098	1097	1096	1095	1094
# ₅ C	#	H ₃ C	H,C	H ₃ c	H ₃ c	#.c	# ₃ C
, S	Ž.	ž	Š.	Ž,	×	×	, z
·							
5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	•	CI OII	0	, o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o	, o Cu,	X O NI	3-3-4
	, cg,	\$	OH OH	£		o Nill,	×1, 0, CII,
1.94	1.97	1.96	1.89	2.11	2.11	1.71	2.03
573.2628	559.2835	579.2289	545.267B	595,341	629.3254	607.2617	573.2991
574.2623	560,2682	580.2228	 	596.3187	630.3112	608.2644	574.271

1109	1108	1107	1106	1105	1104	1103	1102
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,							Q
#,c ×,	£	H ₂ C ×	# _C	H ₀ C	H,C	H,C	H ₃ C X
×	x-\(\)			ž	××	×	*
			:				
CI N N		HO NOTE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE	OII OII		EI		9-4-9
CH.				X, Oct,	ō	No.	CH ₃
2.01	1.83		1.89	1.95	1.93	1.87	1.83
531,2653	594.2301	551.3512	545.3042	545,3042	565.2496	531.2886	558,3029
532,2531	595.2273		546.2955	 	566.248	532.2817	559.2951

1116	1115	1114	113	1112	-	1110
				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	, J.	H ₂ C.\
H ₃ C ××	H ₂ C X ₂	H,c X,	H ₃ C X	H,c , ,,	H ₂ C ×3	H,C,X
×,	X O-CH ₁	×	× C	×	×	×
0=\{\begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\) N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	X O S NIII,	Ž.	CI OH	× C	Ho
cfx	Ĩŧ√,×	*			cH,	CH ₃
1.87	1.97	1.89	2.06	2.04	1.96	1.8
560.2821	525.2991	594,2665	559.2835	565.2496	525,2991	497.3042
561.2739	526.292		560,2628	566.2412	526.2787	498.2937

1122	1121	1120	1119	9111	1117
					H ₂ C \ 0
		<u></u>	H ₂ C X,	H,c X,	H,c ×,
×	×	, x	×	×	×
,					
j>->->		***	O NIH,	0=\{\begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\	O S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S
X, CH,	5- 0 1	£-\$-	ē, ×	\$	CH ₃
2.01	1.99	2	1.89	1.88	1.86
631.3046	651.25	645.2839	524.3151	560.2821	560.2821
632.2967	652.2567	646.274		561.2753	561.2766

1128	1127	1126	1124	1 27	1123
H ₃ C	£	c - ,	5-0-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-	*	ci, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	**	**	<u>*</u>	×	×
7, 7,				Ž	
3-0	X CH ²	X4	en contraction of the contractio		χ,
2.07	1.9	2.01	2.01		1.89
627.2709	630.3206	617.289	631.2662		644.3362
628.2573	631.3359	618.2725	632.2625 638.2382		645,35

301 SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

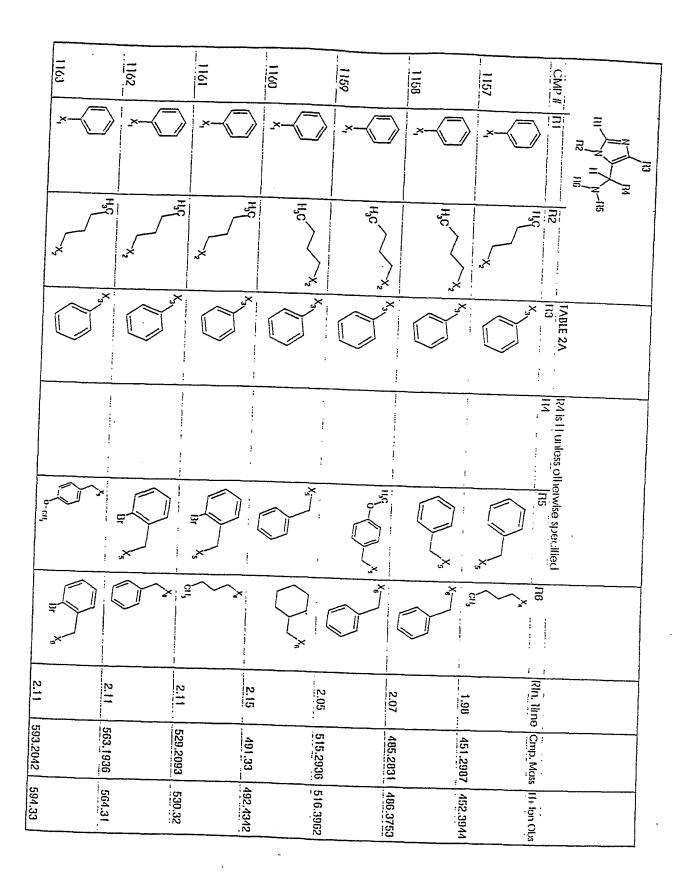
1135	1134	1133	1132	1131	1130	1129
H Y	£	ō/x	₹	₹ <u>*</u>	H ₃ C \	H,00X
, x	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	z,	,×,	**	**	×
	Ž,	, Oil'	وا	Ž	3 - 0 - 0	X, CH,
ē-		<u></u>	X, X	<u></u>	X, Cui,	
			1.87		1.92	2.02
			561.2991		586.3307	573.2991
	1		562,3006		587.3427	574.2791

			1	1				
	1142	14	1140	1139	1138		1137	1136
	o 		H ₃ C	-3- HC			£	Ğ×
	××	Ž.	××	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		×	×	×
		Ž) Ç		0 CH ₃	×,		
	CI OII			, o o			XY CH,	x, CH,
1.95		96	1.81			!	- 1	9
609.2031		601 9360	558.3359				** ************************************	
610.2124	004,23/3		559,3449				<u> </u>	

1150	1149	1148	1147	1146	1145	-	1143
н,с	#,c	# ₃ c	H ₃ C X,	H ₃ C × ₃	H ₃ C	H,cX	H ₃ C X
	×	**	,X O-CII,), X, O-CII,	×	×	. **
. E-*							
o Nait,	O CH,	y, cu,	X CH,	X O		х ₃ о_сн ₃	ō o
X, OH,	Ž,	ÇH,	0-CH	5000	X CH,	Š ,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
1.91	2.01	2.04	2.05	1.98	1.86	1.96	2.02
508.3202	631,3046	539.3148	575.3148	603.2733	572.3151	559.2835	613.2552
	632.2966	540.3035	576.3073		573,3293	560.2794	614.2456

			7				
	1156	1155	1154	1153	1152		1151
	H ₃ CX	H ₃ C	H ₁ C	H ₃ C	H ₃ C,	~×	H ₃ C X ₂
	x-()	×	X	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	3		×
		CH.					
HĢ	H.C CH,	н,с х	ē Š	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	- O _ Cili	OII OII	X, OH
×	CH,	CH,	NO X	£	3) * (~x
1.86	1.91	1,00		1.88	2.07	2.1	
495.325	509.3406	3/3.3/18		511.3199	521.3406	535,3563	
496.3272	510.3491	5/6.3098		512.3171	522.3412	536,3535	

305 SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



2.18		<u> </u>	2		J.X	H)C	x-()	1172
i	مايد	0	en,		Jex V	**	x-()	1171
2.04	'n			, man	- XX	**************************************	×(1170
2.10	ب	c v	5	- 1	S.X	3,1	x-(1169
22	3,15				J.X	341	x-(1169
ું દ	J. 05		o-co,	The state of the s		3,4	<i>x</i> —	1167
. ~	2.06					11 No.	×	T1&
5.	2.05	ğ.			₩ A	, y,	<i>x</i> —	1165
<u> </u>			Dr X		N. S.	136	×—(*)	1164

101	1180	1179	1178	1177	1176	1176	1174	1173
\(\)	Š	x-\(\)	x-(-x	×	>	x	x-()
15c	F-0-1	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	چسرسر چر	1.2	OII,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	**	, y
-X	S. X.	Sex.						No.
,	7							
- - - ×	NC 0-	#5. o	N ₀ (0)		140-	o-cu,	A PIRO	* THO
**	\rightarrow	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		å.	\\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\	er v		Celt,
2,11	2. 12	2.05	2.07	1.00		10	2.10	2.01
519.2801	621,3406 622,4504	545,3042	516,2036	401.3003		529.30	421 2917 200. 4017	8414 794 AATE 574
519.2881 520.4012	622.4584	546.4252	515.2030 510.4023	401.3003 402.4177		63v,4Mg	500.4012	8414.234

			1	1				
190	1189	1100	1187	1106	1185	1184	1183	1182
×-	> z-(×		x-() x-()	x-(×-(
3%	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	CII	CII	74 S	X	II,c	н _з с	H _C
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			- Yex	× ×	×	× × ×	×, ×, ×, ×, ×, ×, ×, ×, ×, ×, ×, ×, ×, ×
		×	×					
		<u> </u>	<u> </u>			; ; ;	:	
i	:	; ;	· : :		;			
5	CI CI	X C				,		
	2	<u></u>	- 151 CH 151	:	; (
				W. 5		× ×	11/5	X
2.15		2.09	2.11	1.95	2.17	2.1	2.09	
519.2208 520.3397 553.2051 554.3284		559.3199	529.3093	195.325	<u> </u>	583.2811	i	
554.3284		9 560.4452	23 530,4105	25 496,4399	559.3174 560.4424	584,4048	553.2705 554,3881	
97		<u>152</u>	705	1399	4424	4048	.3881	

1200	, 1199	1198	1119/	1196	1195	194	1193	1192	1191
÷	×	×	×	_x-{\bigs_}	Š	××	<u>*</u>	x-(×-(
**	6H3	CH ₃	, x, y,	**	CH.	CII	**************************************	×	, y , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Sex Sex	, x	S. X.	O x	O x	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,x,	- Contract of the contract of		
,				: !					
BI	11,C	11 ₁ C	₹.,	5. 102	, o - eu,	1160-cut	11/5 0 %	11/5° × ×	CO
<u>=</u>	, C	11.6		er x		1, G		<u> </u>	×
2.09	2.12	2.05	2,05	1.91	2.09	2.04	2.05	1.85	2.26
529.2093	551.3512	575.3140	545,3042	511,3199	551.3512	575.3148	545,3042	511.3199	559.2521
530.33	552,4684	576,4329	546.4178	511.3199 512.4281	552.4750	576.4352	546.4219	512,4327	560.3608

1209		1208	1207	1206	1205	1204	I DON'T	1202	1201
<u>*</u>		x-{\bigs_}	<i>y</i> -	_x	<i>y</i> —	×-{``	×-(×-(<u>_</u> x-
	11 ₁ C X ₂	H ₂ C X ₂	360	H ₂ C X ₃	H ₃ C X ₂	**************************************	H ₂ C / X ₂		H ₂ C X ₂
{							O'sr.		
									×
	X	ا ا						15 - V	u _r
ē.	Š	₽	GTX	X ₈	\\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\	ē, ×	\(\rightarrow \)		× × ×
2.09		2.1	2.06	2.14	2.05	2		2	2.11
549.2547		519.2441	485.2598	509.3206	503.2737	469.2893		593.2042	563.1936
550.3127		520.2955	486.3074	510.3687	504.3181	470.3277		594.34	564,32

1210	1217	1216	1215	1214	1213	1212	1211	1210
	> x-	×		_x-	x-()	×	x-\(\)	_x_
H ₂ C >	H ₂ C	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₂ C	H _J C X,	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C	H ₃ C X,
	*			- Cox		J. S.		. San and a san a
			:	: : : :			:	
15.				2 7	N.G.		IIIGO XX	50 × ×
			ci.	X _e	g. J	\right\{ \sigma_6 \right\}	e Z	
2.22	2.13	2.13	2.04	2.19		21	1.99	2.19
519.3613	543.325	513.3144	479.33	505,3457		499.2987		525.2911
519,3613 520,4385	544.3829	514.3647	480.3875	50		499.2987 500.3643	466.3585	526.3676

1227	1226	1225	1224	1223	1222	1221	1220	1219
×-	x-(x-()	<u>-</u> x-	x-(\)	x-	x-()	x-(<u>-</u> x-
, x, list	H ₂ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₂ C X ₂	, x,	ндс	нс	ngc X,	X, Property of the state of the
Jox San	O sak				- X		and the second	
							1 mars 1	
, O-(2)	آڻ رو	آ ر	ا م	110-0-(1)	5.0	11/G	=	3,4
B	S _a	, o o	λ_{ϵ}	er v	X ₆	5.	X _a	ā, X
2.06	2.17	2.08	2.09	1.97	2.13	2.05	2.06	1.91
523,3563	535,3563	559,3199	529.3093	195,325	521.3406	545,3042	515.2936	401.3093
523.3563 524.4395	536.4433	560.3892	530.3716	496.3076	522.4055	546.3696	516.3668	402,3635

i		!		· ·	1			, 	,
	` 1236	1235	1234	1233	1232	1231	1230	1229	1228
<u>.</u>	×	x	<i>y</i> —	_x_	- x	x-(_x—	x-(\)	×-()
	нс	ige ige	H _C X,	н _у с	нус	, x,	113C X2	II,G X,	11,000
	O sex	O ex		S.X.		, SX	. Sax	e X	J. J
						•	} ! !	1	
		H ₂ G		10				 	
		<u></u>		11 _G		<u> </u>	×ø	III _G	X
		2.07	2.17	2.08	2.09	2.08	2.26)	2.17
	527.3301	493.3457	559.3174	583,2811	553.2705	519,2861	563,3876	587.3512	557.3406
	527.3301 528.4103	494,4268	560,4126	584.3691	554.355	519.2861 520.3691	564.4906	500,4426	558,4227

1245	1244	1243	1242	12/1	12/10	1239	1237
<u>*</u>	x-()	<u>×</u>	×-	<i>x</i> —	<u>-</u> ×-	<i>-</i> ₹	x-\(\) \
11,C X2	II,C X	x, III	H ₃ C	H ₀ C ×	H _C X,	, x,	II,C X
O sx	No. of the second secon			J. X	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S		
			; ; ;		:		!
	X	cil,	X			gr.	
2.04	2.05	1,94	2.26	2.15	2.16	2.11	2.15
559.2035	529.2729	495.2886	567.3613	591,325	561.3144	527.3301	557.3406
559.2035 560.3697	530,3501	496.3611	568,463	592,4272	561.3144 562.409	528.4191	558,4276

:

1254	1253	1252	1251	1250	1249	1248	1247	120
× ×	ය) - -	(==\)		1 (5)		17	ठे
	_×-	_x{}	×-(_)	x-(_)	-×-(_)	×-()	_x	_×-
23.00	S.E.	[∓] C \	م الم	11,0	-3 _C	II,c \		II,C
CI	**	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	*		\ \{\}		×	
5-	, a			, N,	, N	×	×	× ×
. <u>*</u>	; !	: !		•	· !	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		;
				į	}		: :	
	,	:	•			: :	; ;	
		.×	<u> </u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	-	<u> </u>
1,0'0-\\ \]=\(\begin{pmatrix} \qq \q	5 J.5							
			ر الري	<u> </u>	, !		<u> </u>	<u>:</u>
	€×		<u>_</u>		15.5		2 ~~	
_\x		_>		×		>		×
2,02	1.82	2.24	:	2.13	2.04	2.05	1.94	2.13
575.	541.	583.	5/13.	5/9.	573.2991	543.	<u> </u>	
3148	541.3304	3563	543.325	549.3355	2991	543.2886	30/12	1199
575.3148 576.4094	542,4101	583,3563 584,4531	544.4181	550,4245	574.3901	544.3738	509.3042 510.3796	535,3199 536,4042
2	19	· <u>a</u>	<u> </u>	185	įĝ	, <u>a</u>	98	:25

1263	1262	1261	1260	1259	1250	1257	1256	1255
_×-{		x-()	x\(\)		_x	x-	×	×
i i c	H ₀ C >	H ₂ C	н,с Х,	H ₂ C X	x x	нус	K ₂ CII. ₃	CII.
					, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	, x	, x	, x
	:						1	
	J 5. 0						1.0.01	110,000 to
5	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	G.			ē.	\$	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	x 0-111
2.16	2.09	2.02	2.24	2.15	2.04	2.26	2	1.97
627,3025	621.3355	587.3512	597.3719	621.3355	557.3406	597,3719	501.3618 502.4799	605.3254 606,4261
627,3025 628,4863	622,4498	588.4437	598,4882	622.458	9057.855	598.4069	582.4799	606,4261

1272	1271	1270	1269	1268	1267	1266	1265	1564
×	Š			x-(<i>y</i> —	x-(<u>-</u> x-	×-(¯)
CII.3	CII,	, x, s,	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	II,c X,	, x, x, y,	н _з с Х
, x,	,,,,	, x			C ex		J.X	
		; 1		: : :	! ! !	 		
	3 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	ile o	11,C-0 1,5	0,0,0,0,0		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	11,600	
\right\{ \right\}^{\alpha}	,		<u>o</u>			X	or x	
2.12	2.03	2.04	1.91			: 	•	2.10
551,3512	575.3148	545.3042	511.3199 512.4009				The state of the s	627.3025
551,3512 552,4484	576.4091	546,3881	512.4009			:		628,485

. 1281	1280	1279	1278	1277	1276	1275	1274	1273
x-(<u>-</u> x-		<u>-</u> x-	x-()	_x-{	_x-{	x-(-x-
**	, x High	CII	**************************************	H ₃ C	Н₃С Х₂	н,с Х,	11,0	, x,
O ax	O sx		C sx	ox ox	J. S. A. S.		J. A.	The state of the s
O WO		الم الم	à	0 0	gr. 3		au,	x -0-0511
o-cu,	H ₀	\rightarrow \text{\chi}{\sqrt{\chi}}	**.	0-01,		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		51. 24.
2.05		æ	2	2.02	ļ	1.97	1.99	1.85
594.2397	530.2449 531.3361	566.3257	526.2944	560.2787	551.3512	575.3148	545.3042	511.3199
595.334	531.3361	567.418	527.3669	561.3565	552,4422	576.4008	546.3782	512.394

1290	1289	1286	1287	1206	1205	1284	1263	1282
×	<i>x</i> —	<i>y</i> —	××	×	<i>x</i> —	×-	<u>*</u> —	<i>y</i> —
H ₂ C	x x x y x y x y x y x y x x x x x x x x	X X	CH ³	CH.	**	**************************************	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Y, Y
			×,x,	X	O xx	J.X		
						: :	:	
- T			en	in	CI, X,	ilgo cris x	0.50	O WO
0-cil,		ē×	\\ \rangle_{\sigma}	,		<u>a</u>	0-01	*
2.05	2.06	2.05		2.13	2.14	2.08	2.07	2.12
551.2748	521.2643	407.2799		543.325	513,3144	479.33	594.2397 595.3354	570.2762
551.2748 552.3583	521.2643 522.3414	280.3		544.4046	514.3954	480.4123	595.3354	571.3751

1299	1298	1297	1296	1295	1294	1293	1292	1291
x-(x-(×(<i>y</i> {}	<u>-</u> x-	x-(x-(x-(<u>*</u>
H ₂ C X ₂	, x, I, C,	H ² C X	H ₃ C X ₂	× × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	, x	× × 1,52	, x
- Sax	l yx	J sx		Jax.				
!		- 1	:	·				
		***************************************		XX	C C C	C)	CO	
X	ā v				*	0-611		
2.05	2.06		2.14			i	2.14	2.14
521.2643 522.3441	487.2799 488.3528		651.2684			583.2157 584.3151	519.2208	527.3112
522.3441	488,3528		652.3798		\ \ }	584.3151	520.312	528,4017

	1308	1307	1306	1305	1304	1303	1302	1301	1300
444	*	x-()	x-{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar	x-(<u>-</u> x-	x-()	x —	*	*-{\bigs_}
	HC , x	- J-	For Service Se	× × ×	H ₂ C X ₂	H ₂ C X ₂	× 55	H ₃ C X ₂	н,с Х,
		Jex		J. C.	i oak	i Osak	:		-X
•			í			:	;		
	2	G G	2	2			CI		
		0-01		oi.			cir.	× 6	1150
	,	2.13	2.13	2.14		2.13	2.14	2.14	2.06
		583.2157	553.2051	519.2208	j :	583.2157	519.2208	527.3112	551.2748
		593.2157 584.3069	554,2903	520.3032		584.3103	520.3089	528.3984	552.3575

			1	1	,	·		,
1317	1316	1315	1314	1313	1312	1311	1310	1309
x	x-()		x-()		 	x-(\)	x-(x-(
** HE	*x **	**	× 55	, x	XX XX	, x	, x	19G
Jax.	O ex	o de la companya della companya della companya de la companya della companya dell		be we have	O sex	o sax	- Ax	J. W.
		:		;	i	:	: : : :	:
77			F X S	F		2	- C	(L)
g^		0-cil		<u> </u>		0-01		Col.
2.07	2.16	2.06	2.05	2.08	2.18	2.09	2.09	2.11
487.2799	527.3112	551.2748	521.2643	487,2799	543.2017	567.2452	537.2347	503.2504
487.2799 488.3499	528.3931	552,3557	522.3368	488.351,	544.3722	568.3282	538.3116	504.3281

1326	1325	1324	1323	1322	1321	1320	1319	1318
<u>*-</u>	x-(<u>*</u>	*\(\)	-x{\(\)	x-()	,x-(\(\bar{\}\)	<u>*</u> —	_x
11 ₃ C ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	3,255	** *** **** **************************	, x x y	× , , , ,	×	,x,	, x, s,	, x, s,
J.X	, o	- June	O ox				J. X.	
	: : :				;			; ;
Xa	ē ×	*	O-CII,		c)	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	0-crt,	-
2.12	2.13	2.17	2.06	2.06	2.06	2.14	2.06	2.05
569.2654	535.2811	527,3112	551.2748	521.2643	407.2799	527.3112	551.2748	521.2643
569.2654 570.3573	336,38	528,3907	552,3599	522.3411	467.2799 488.3528	527,3112 528,3936	551.2748 552.3586	522,3353

			,				 	
1335	1334	1333	1332	1331	1330	1329	1320	1327
x	<u>x</u> —	x-{\bigs	x-{	x(x —	x-{	x-(×-
							<u> </u>	
II,c X	H ₂ C X	XX FGC	н,с	H ₃ C X,	H _i c ×		H ₂ C X ₃	1 ₁ C
O Sex	S.X	J.X	O x	J. A.		J.		
	;		:				•	
						F(0())		
*		<u> </u>	\ \rangle_{\alpha}			er.		
2.11	2.11	2.1	2.12	2.04	2.05	ž.01	2.19	2.11
599,2759	_ <u></u>	595.2811	557.3218	501.2054		517.2905	575.3124	509.2759
599.2759 600.3765	_569,265 4 570,3599	536,3671	550,4104	562.3729	551.2740 552.3560	518.3644	576,4055	600.3768

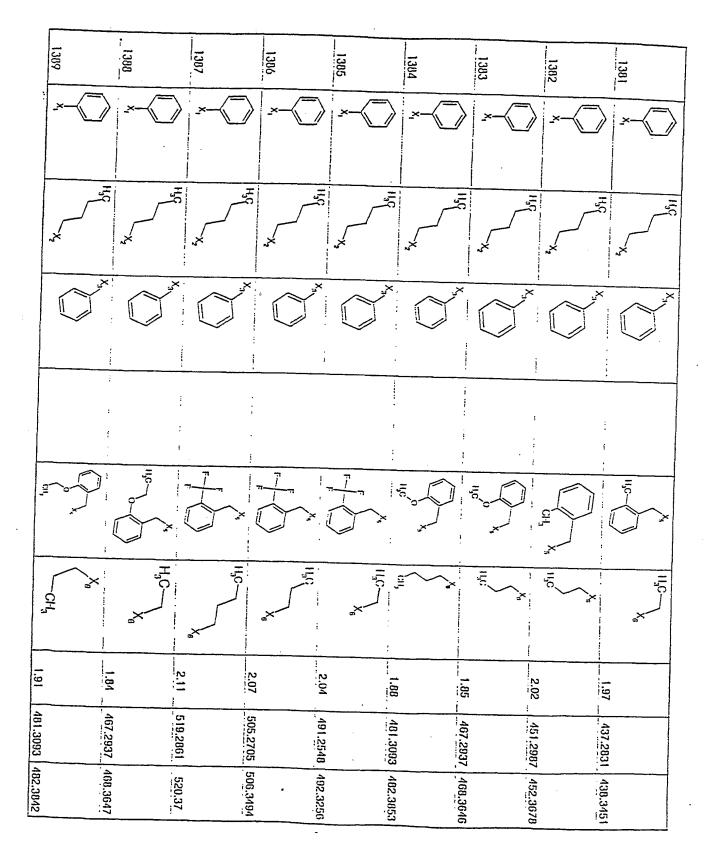
1344	:	1.3/12	1341	1340	1339	1338	1337	1336
-	x-(<u></u> —	<i>y</i> -{¯}	×()	x-(x-(x-(x-(
li ^c X ³	H ² C X ²	н,с х,	× × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×	H _o C X,	H ₂ C X,	H ₃ C X,	, x, x, y,	ııço X,
			J.X	×				X
:						:		
2			0 3		nig			
\textstyle	ile O	Se S	ē, ×	\rightarrow \(\sigma_{6} \)	;	\rightarrow \(\rightarrow \)	ST.	
	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.16	i	2.00		2.18
	567.2452	537.2347	503.2504	527.3112	551.2748	521.2643	487.2799	575.3124
	568.3386	537.2347 538.3232		528,3984	552.3596	522.3442	488.3532	576.4045

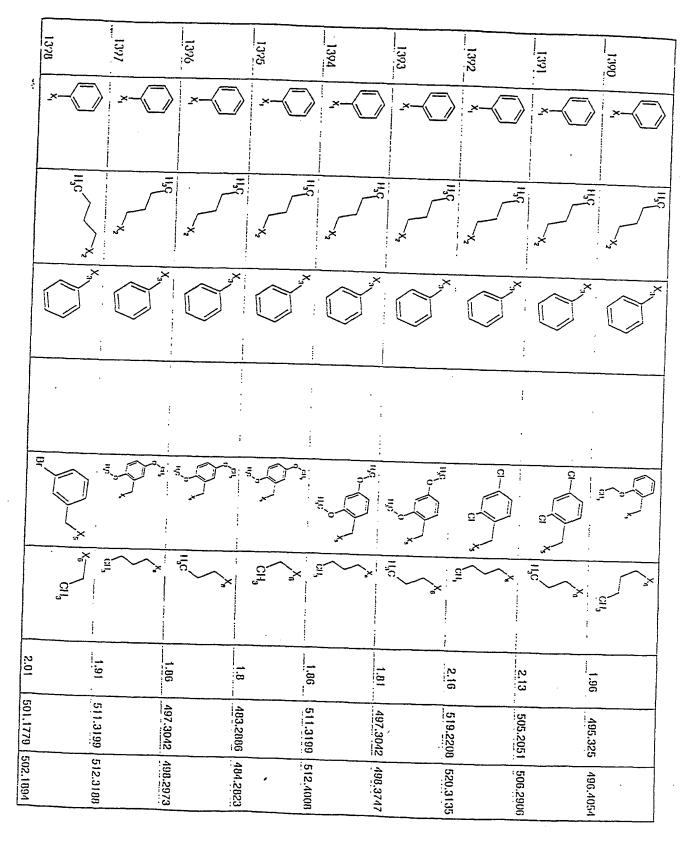
1353	1352	1351	1350	1349	1348	1347	1346	13/15
) x-()	x—()	\(\)	x-(×-(x-()	x-()
**	11/2	H ₃ C X,	H ₂ C X ₃	X X X 13'E11	н,с х,	II ₃ C X,	II,c X,	H _C C
							,	:
			;		!			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Br.			The state of the s	Br X				
CH ₃	*		X	<u>ö</u> *	X	156		cit,
2.05	2.19	2.1	2.11	2.1	2.16	2.08	2.09	2.09
559.2198	587.2311	611.1948	581,1042	547,1998	577.300	601.2716 602.369	571.261	537.2767
560.31	598.34	612.3	5 02.29	548.2905	577.308 578.4044	602,369	572.3517	539.3624

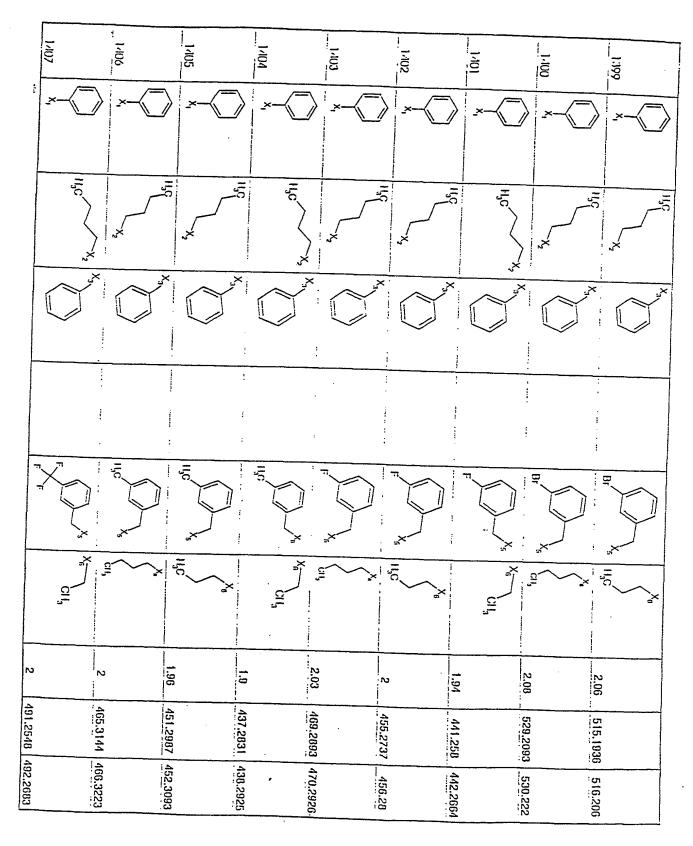
1362	1361	1360	1359	1358	1357	1356	1355	1354
x-(x-(\)	<u>-</u> ×-	x-(x-()	x-(<i>y</i> -{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar{\bar	x-()	×-
нус	, x, z,	H ₂ C ×,	H ₂ C X,	H ₂ C X ₂	, x	H ₂ C X,	II ₃ C X,	IIJC X
· ·		J.X	S.A.			J. K.		i,×
	ì			;	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
		- Cut		7	150 O X	11-0-0 - 111	# No. 20 - 11 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 -	- HI
X	er ×				o x	Cycle Control	11/S	× **
2.19	2.11	•	í	2.14	2.02		2.00	
541.3457	507.3614		573.3355	543,325	509.3406		623.2147	
542.4313	508.44	:	574,4336	544,3982	510.4212		624.31	

1371 x—(1:1/0 X,	─		- x - x - x - x - x - x - x - x - x - x	1369 1367 1367 1368 1367 13			11 13 13 13 13 13 13 13
136 136	× × ×	J.S.C.	113C XX	113C	113C 114C 114C 114C 114C 114C 114C 114C	113C 113C 113C 113C 113C 113C 113C 113C	150 150 150 150 150 150 150 150 150 150	
) X	J. A.		ox !	O'S O'S				
			\(\)	N. C.				
g^	ilic X		CH ²	£ 2	Xa CH ³	\$ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\	F	F
1.97	1.93	1.87		<u>-</u>	2.04	2.05	1.98 2.05	1.98 2.05
451,2987	497.2831	423.2675			563.2948	533.2842 563.2948	499.2999 533.2042 563.2948	499.2999
451,2987 452,3679	437,2831 438,3482	424.3263			564,3766	534.366 564.3766	500.366 534.366 564.3766	500.366 534.366 564.3766

080 1.375 2.02 2.05 2.12 2.08 2.03 441.258 455.2797 529,2093 471.2441 469.2093 470.3576 515,1936 405.2590 | 406.3203 457.2205 450,3003 450,3350 472.3105 502.2567 516.27







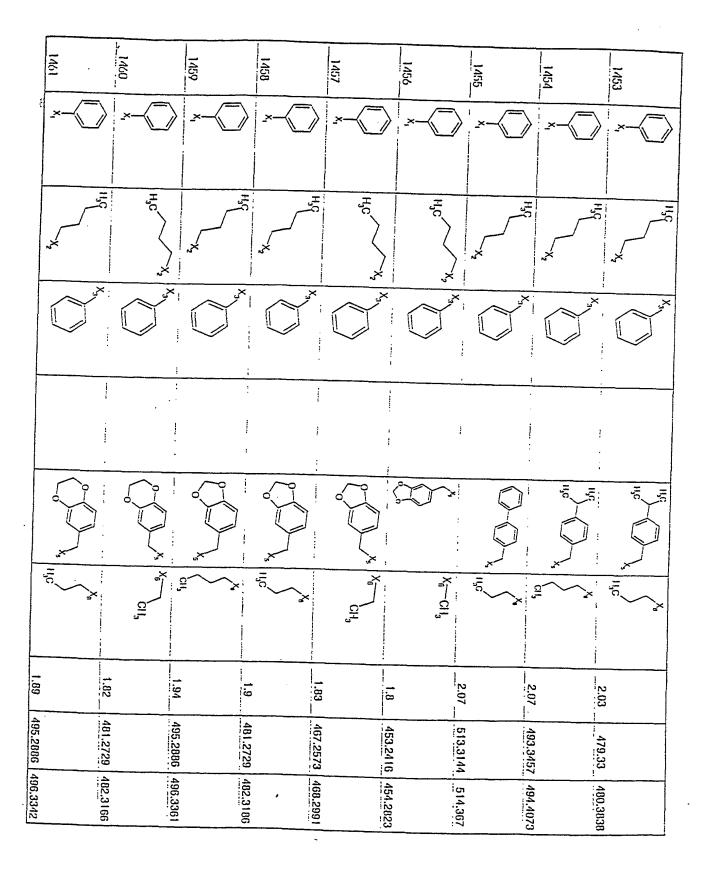
1416	1415	1414	1413	1412	1411	1410	1409	1408
<i>y</i> —	x-()	x—	_x-(x-(*-	<u>-</u> x-	x-()	x-
н,с х,	F _C C	X H	н,с х,	XX Sell	× × 2,5	H ₃ C ×,	, x , x , y , i , i , i , i , i , i , i , i , i	x x 3f11
			, and the second				l Comment	
								· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		CO	CI	H,C-O , ,	11,0-0	11,C-0 ×s		
CI.J.	er.	ngc \	FIO Y	cul	11,C X	CH ²	SI **	H ₂ C \
2.05	2.09	2.04	 20 	1.98	1.95		2.08	2.05
515.2936	485.2598	471.2441	457.2205	481.3093	467.2937		519.2861	505.2705
515.2936 516.2304	486.1973	471.2441 472.1711	458,1478	4 <u>02</u> .2171	468.1446		520,2956	506.2844

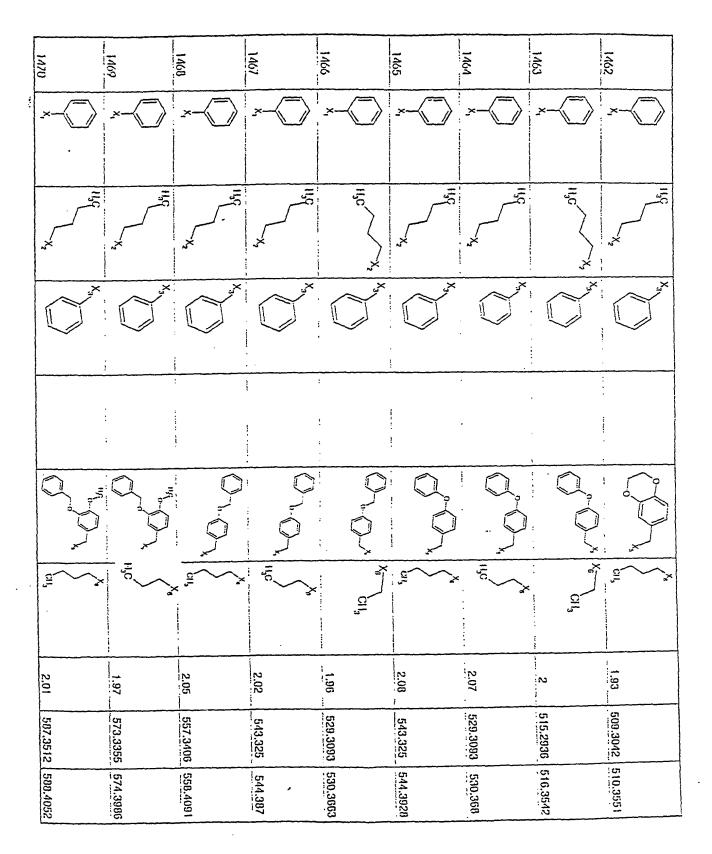
1/25	1424	1423	1/1/22	1421	1420	1419	1418	1417
_×-{	<i>x</i> —	×	<u>-</u> ×-	<i>x</i> —	-x\(\)	x—	<u>-</u> ×-	×
, x x 35,11	, X HgC	н,с х,	н,с Х	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	H ₀ C	II ₃ C	**************************************	**
J.X	l Sex		O sk					
	:			· ·	} ;		}	
	B7							
<u>ā</u>	H ₂ C \	CII,	X ₆ Cl ₃	CI.	ile X	CII ₂	<u></u>), S
2.09	2.04	1.98	1.96	2.09	2.06	2	!	2.09
529.2093	515,1930	501,1779	407.1623	531.2697	517.2541	503.2384	543.325	529.3093
530.21	515,1936 516,1976	501.1779 502.1747	AB7,1623 ABB.1573	532.2490	518.2202	504.2027	544,2772	530,2516

PCT/US00/26816

ſ		ř	1	7	<u> </u>				
		1442	1441	1440	1439	1438	1437	1436	1435
	<u>-</u> ×-	_x	-x-	<u>-</u> ×-	x-()	-x-()	x-(-x-	x-{>
	المجترب	H ₂ C	25.	J. P.	II,c >			H _C C	н"с
~	×	× ×	*	**	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	×	**		
		The state of the s		is X	×	SX.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		~ ×
		:	<i>,</i>						
		!	, .	· ·	1			· ·	
	•	:	:	:	: :	:	•	i	
	10-0-	ıjc0_	0,55		9,56		ligo:	: - -	
						.			
	~~ <u>*</u>		<u> </u>			2 × 1	<u>-</u>	× :	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
		7			CII,			CH ₃	CII,
1.93	1.87	1.91	1.08	1.81	2.03	1.99	1,93	1.9	
481.3	467.2937		i	<u> </u>		Į.	. 1	:	
093	2937	481.3093	467.2937	453.278	479.33	5.3144	451.2907	7.2831	
481.3093 482.3481	468,3278	482.3407	460,3209	454.3067	.400 <u>.3</u> 066	_465.3144_ 466.3413	452.3194	437.2831 438.2971	
					<u> </u>	<u></u>	2:		

_	:	į_	1_			1	i	
A122		7.50	14.19	14-18	14.17	14.16	1445	1444
-×-	> x-(> ×-(>-<) x-(>-<	x-{\(\)	×-()
H ₂ C X,	II ₃ C × ₂	X	, x	HG ,x	S. X.	H _G C ×	H ₃ C	35
Jes X		- Cysx		×	×	× ×	X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	- Very series
	· ·			: ,		:		
	Hg -01,			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Wo Do-	140- / D()		"Jo_0_0_
CII.3	X ₆ —CH ₃	ē v	H ₂ C ~~	<u>ā</u>	il.C ~ *	L CH	X ₀ -CII ₃	ē v
4 07	1.95	2.08	2 05	2.05	2.03	1.97	1.95	1 05
A 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	451.2987	519 2861 520 3441	505 9705	523.3563	509.3406	495.325	491.3093	
:	452.3453	F20 3/4/1	,	524,4143			482,356	





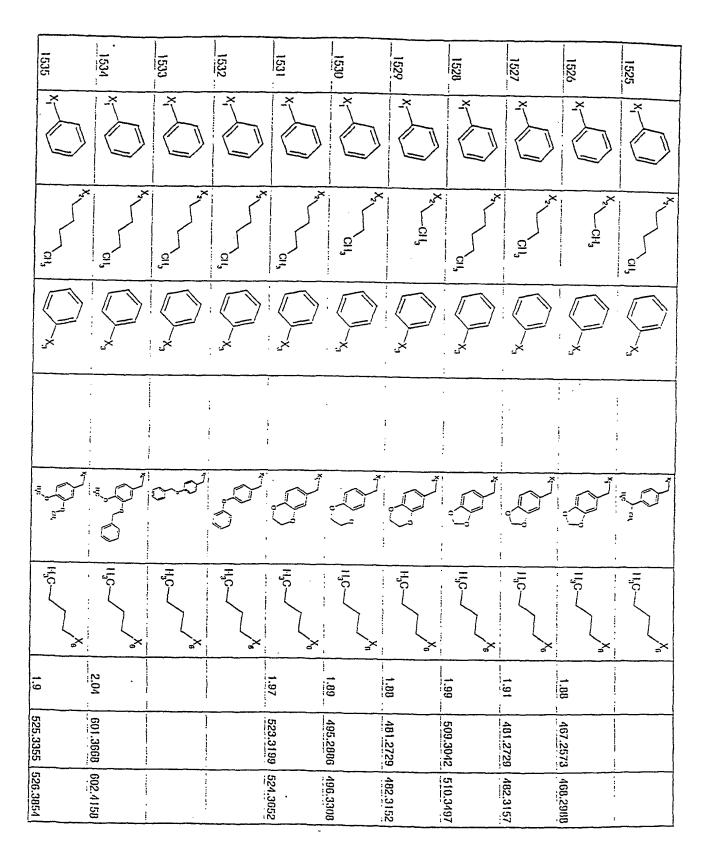
1480	1479	1478	1477	1476	1475	1474	1473	1472	1471
×	×	××	, x	<i>></i> —	<u>*</u> —	<u>*</u>	×-	<i>:</i> =-	<i>y</i> —
oi?	01,1	CI ²	CII	Y. Y. S.	, x,	**	**	35,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
\(\)	, x,	X	X	C sx		J.×		S. A.	
		; ;						!	
3	Live Section 1	Š		11,0-0	11,0-0	11/0-0	11000	III O	Intr-of
	100	11 ₃ C	н,с	ē, ×	₫ <u></u>			i i i	CII,
2.14	2.09	2.01	1.93	1.85	1.91	1.87		: ! !	2
543.2249	515.1936.	465.3144	437.2031	511.3199	511,3199				507.3512
544.29	516.2552	466.3688	438.3286	512.367	512.3705	498.347]	:	588,4127

1491	1490	1489_	1400	1487	1486	1485	1.484	1483	1402	1401
×		×	Ž	×	××	Ž	Š	Ž	Ž	Š
X, CH ₂	Z CH ₃	CH.	oil oil	CH ₃	cul	OI?	OII,	CII	on on one	CII,
, x,	,x,	\(\)				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	X	S.X.	× ×	X,
	:							:	;	
	X, Col,		III,G	X ₃ O-Cl1,	on X	9	2	c c		
ch"	11 ₉ C	OII,	CI.	11,C	en.	GI.	CIT.	H,C X	CII	517
2	1.91	2.07	1.93	1.84	2.1	2.13	2.06	2.04	C3 ,	N
509,3406	481.3093	505.2705 506.284	495.325	467.2937	479.33	499.2754	471.2441		483,305	455.2737
509.3406 510.3873	482.3268	506,284	496.3778	467.2937 468.3388	400.3071	499.2754 500.3022	471.2441 472.2965	457,2205 450,2748	484.3603	456;3195

1502	1501	1500	1/199	1498	1491	1496	1495	1494	1493	1492
×	×	Š	×	××	××	××	×	×	×	×
CH,	CH,	col,	CH	CIP SA	CII,	CII,	Ol. Ol.	X ₂ CH ₃	Ol ¹	X CH ₃
, x,		, x		, x	X	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		, k	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	:	:			: : :	; :				
	× = - c1	out of the second of the secon	ort or)—ci,	y-cii,		1100		14. o	
11,0	11,C	II,C	H ₃ C	H ₃ C X _a	11 ₄ C	11 ₃ C	CII	11,0	CIT	II,c X ₆
2.05	2.06	2.02	1.95	2.05	1.95	2	1.94	1.86	1.09	1.81
515.1936	471.2441	195.325	467.2937	479.33	451.2987	455.2737	525.3355	497.3042	525.3355	497.3042
516.24	471.2441 472.2934	496.3728	468.3324	180.3812	452.3412	456.3067	526.3023	498.333	526.3815	198.338

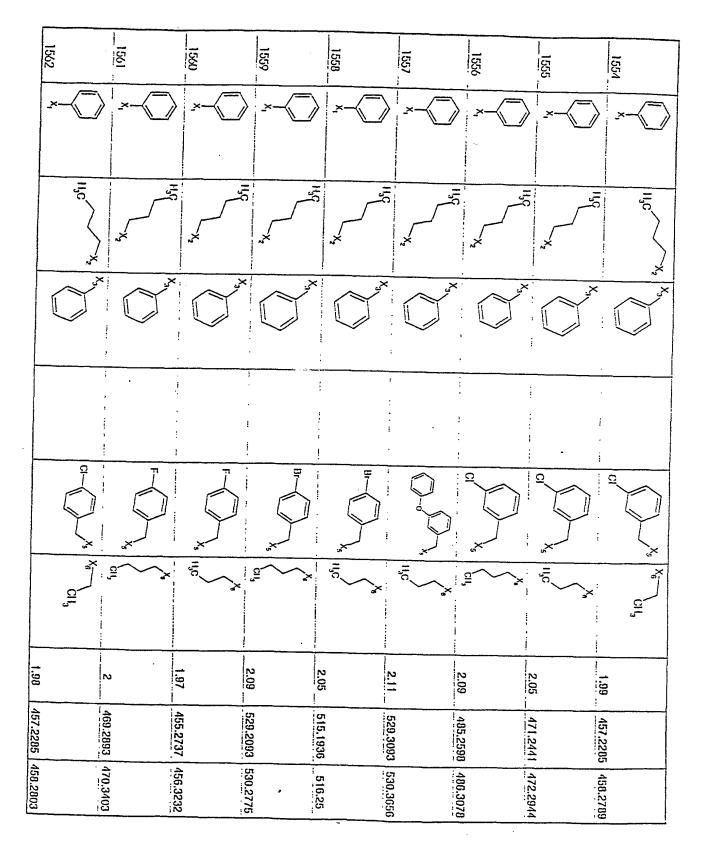
	=					1		1	1		
	1513	512	51	1510	1509	1508	1507	1500	1505	1504	1503
		X					××	×	×	×	×
	CII	GH.	CH,	of of s	24 G	CII,	Co.	CII.	or o	CI	Oi,
	,x	X.) X			· · · ·	X	X			, x
			; !	 	:	; ;	:		;		
				: : :	; ;	;	1		!	i	
n ² c				آ ا		ال عو			J.		
-			11,00	 Но	11,0		!			i	
	**	*	3	C X	, X	°C X	1,0 X	J _C C X _n	II,C X	II ₃ C X ₈	11,c × ₆
2	1.98		1.94	2.03	1.94	1.93	2.04	2.04	1.95	2.12	
465.3144 466.3637	451.2987		437.2R31	479.33	451.2987	499,2754	471.2441	483.305	455.2737	543.2249	
66.3637	452.3448	.00	490 2210	480.3817	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	499.2754 500.3232 437.2831 438.3364	471.2441 472.2987	484.3472	456.315	544.28	

1524	. 1523	1522	1521	1520	1519	1518	1517	1516	1515	1614
X	×	××	Ž	×	×	×		×	×	X
CH ₃	CII	Col.	OI OV	CH,	Oil.	CII.	X CII,	Cort	CH ²	x, cu,
		S, x	S. X.					\(\int \)	, x,	"x
					:					
10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	Par Shirt					آثرگوي	أن الر	ā., ()		3. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.
H ₃ C X _n	11 ₃ C	H ₃ C/X ₆	Н ₉ С— Х ₆	11 ₉ C	113CX	11 ₃ C	11,C	11,C\X_8	II,C-\\X_8	11,C\
2.04	2.01	2.12	•	2.03	2	1.92	1.9	1.96	1.87	
479.33	465,3144	533.3018		509.3406	509.3406	481.3093	467.2937	495,325	467.2937	
480,3809	466.3678	534,3584		509.3406 510.3994	510.3971	482.358	467.2937 468.3403	496,3754	468.338	



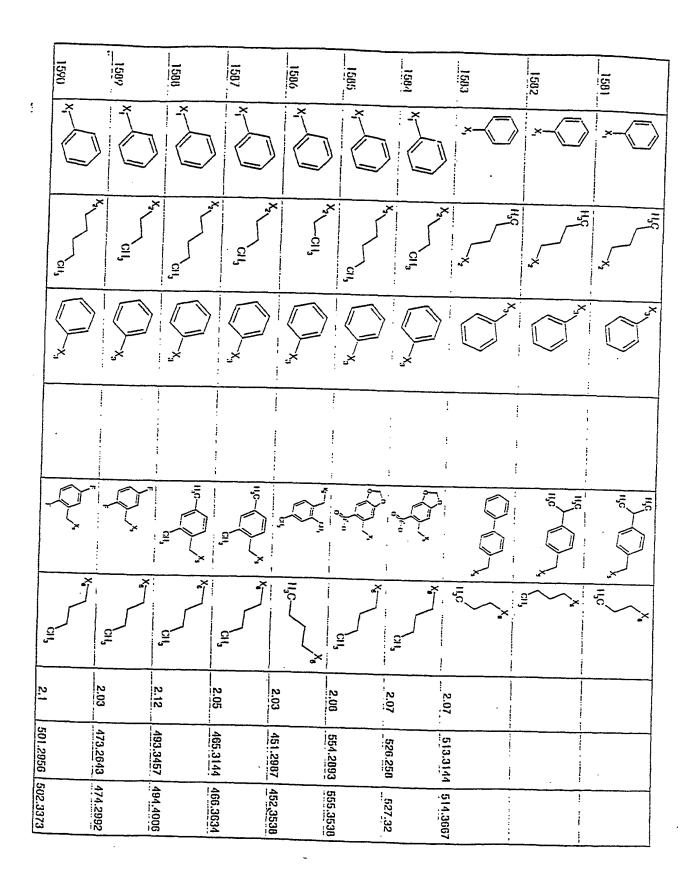
-	i]	<u> </u>	1 .		1		1
	1544	년 소소 ·	1542	15/1	15/10	1539	1530	1537_	1536
	_x	<i>y</i> -{	x-(x-(>-<	×-{) x-{	> =	_x-{\bigs_}
	H ₀ C	H ₂ C X2	XX	N.X.	H ₀ C	, , , , , ,	50 xx	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	, x
		J.X	Sex Sex		* C	* Orange of the second of the		' XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	Sex Sex
	. 1	1			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
-		X ₅	Br	Br	Br	\$	\$ 0 P	\$	0
, 3°C,	X X	CII ²		FI ₂ C × _s	Cil	<u> </u>	II ₃ C ~ ×	CI.	ē, ×
1.99	1.94		3	907	2.02	1.91	1.86	1.0	N .
455.2737	441.258			717 1030	501.1779	511.3199	497.3042	483.2886	485 25gn
456.321	442.2997	530.27		7. 2.	502.23	511.3199 512.3699	498.3447	484.3271	200 200

1552 1553	1551	1550	1549	1548	1547	1546	1545
x-\(\) x-\(\)	x-{\(\)	x()	_x	x-(\)	_x	x-()	x-(
13.5c	H ₂ C X ₂	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	× × ×	H ₃ C X ₂	XX XX	H ₂ C	, y, s,
	O sx	Jex X	- Contract of the contract of				J.X
!			: !	:		:: : : :	
11,0-0	11,c-o		X		II _C	11,0	F X X
EIL X	CII,	Ē*	H ₂ C \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	SI ²	<u> </u>	II ₃ C × ₈	CI X
1.95	1.88	2.09	2.06	2.01	. 2		2.04
467,2937 481,3093	453,278	519.2861	505.2705	491.2548	465.3144	451.2987	469.2093
467,2937 468,3404 481,3093 482,3591	454.32	519.2861 520.3427	506.3239	492,3076	465.3144 466.3688	452,3468	470.3302

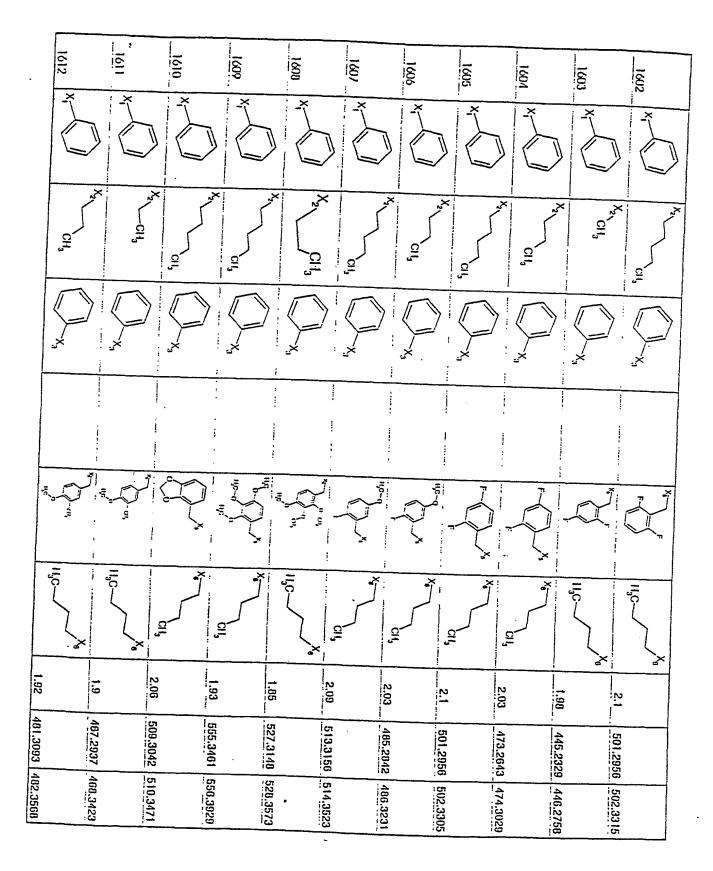


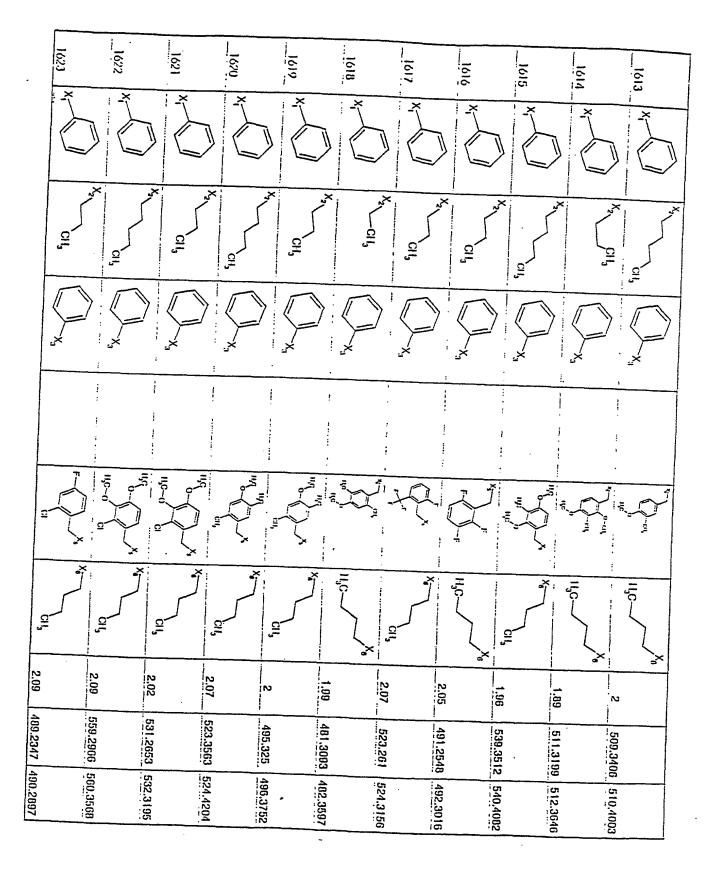
15/1		1570	1560	1568	1567	1566	1565	1564	1563
×		<i>x</i> —(x-(\)	x-{\bigs}	<u></u>	x-()
, x,		H ₃ C X ₂		24	II _s c × ₃	, x,	XX S	**************************************	x Jft
	Jox!		!					×	
	:		:	ţ	! !	:			
2,0	0-0	\(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}\)				III-CO	J. J.		CI
ı,c		· CII,	ci X	ijc ~~	CII,	. of	ilo X	ē ×	ilo X
1.00		1.01	2.04	N	1.94	1.99	1.95	2.07	2.03
467.2937		453.278	479,33	465.3144	451.2907	465.3144	451,2907	485.2598	
467.2937 460,3429		454.3195	480.3848	465.3144 466.3705	<u>451.2907</u> 452 <u>.3</u> 4 <u>02</u>	465.3144. 466.3694	452.3467	485.2590 486.3048	471,2441 472,2929

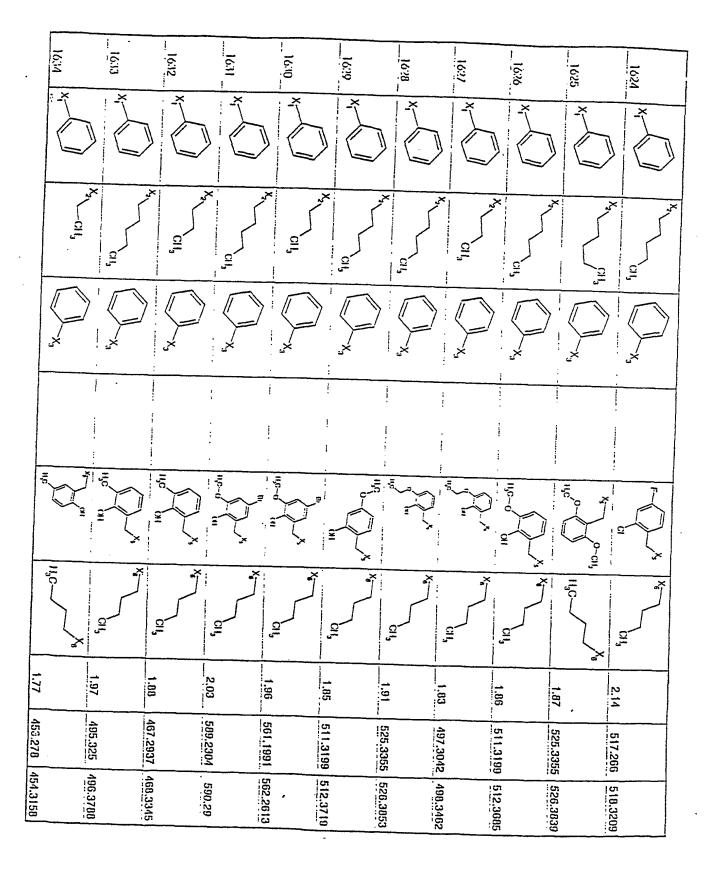
1500	1579	1578	1577	1576	15/6	1574	1673	1572
	x-\(\bar{\}\)	x-(> ×-	<u></u>	\\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \] 		×-(
II _C X ₂	* <u>*</u>	, x,	, x	11,0 X,	136	14.0 X	11,0	11,0
	Service of the servic	O's x					PX C	Jox! Jan
				: : !	; ;		!	
16 X				11/0 - ()	",6_0 ()			
Cil		ilo 🖴	ē	ıı'c 🔨	er.	ıı'c \	× CIJ	x cu,
1.98				2.03	1.96	1.92	1.87	1.92
519.2861 520.3426	505.2705				495.325	481.3093	467.2937	481,3093
. 520.3426 Are 3676	506.3306				496.303	482.3646	460.3413	402.350



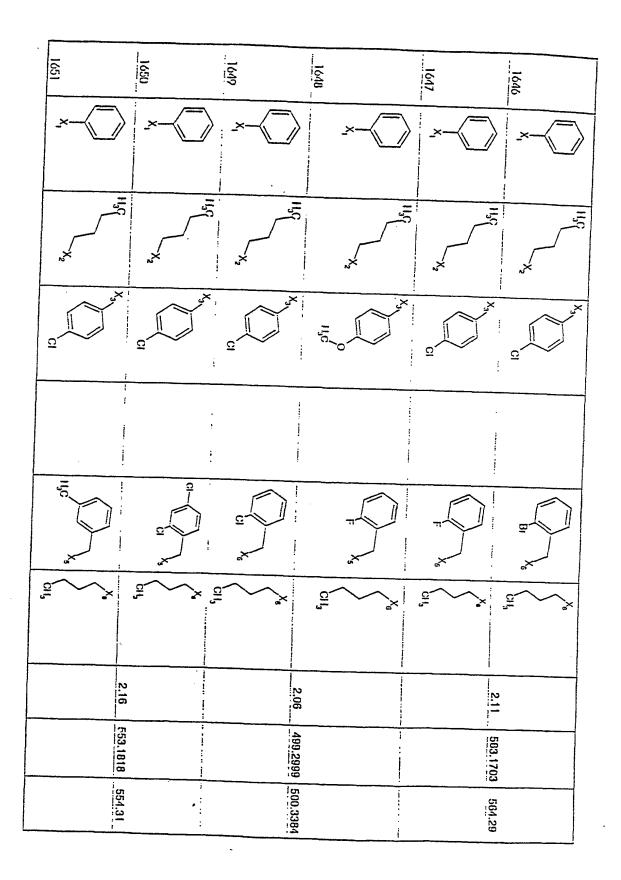
		<u>_</u>	1]	i	1	1		1	1	
100		000	1599	1590	1597	1596	1595	1594	1593	1592	1591
			×) ×	X	Ž				Ž	Ž
ci.	Si AX	CII,	CIL	S. C.	cıl,	S. S.	CII) S	ax CI	SIT SX	CII
, x,		,x	, x		X)) × ×) <u></u>) : <u> </u>	×.	, x
		•	:								,
-	1		<u> </u>		<u>.</u>	:	:	1	· :		
						F-\				CI-	CI-CI
11,0-1	*	H ₂ C X	11.jC	col	ĵ <u>e</u>	H ₂ C / ×	H ₃ C	11.JC	H,C X	H ₃ C × ₈	н,сх
2.05	2.02			i	2,04	2.14	2.08	2.06	2.10	2.11	3
473.2643 474.3071	459.2406	110.67	AAE 2720	501.2956	473.2643	517.266	489.2347	475.2191	533.2365	505.2051	
474.3071	460.2865	140:27.10		502.3344	474 3057	518.3196	489.2347 490.2856	475,2191 476,2581		1 506.2584	



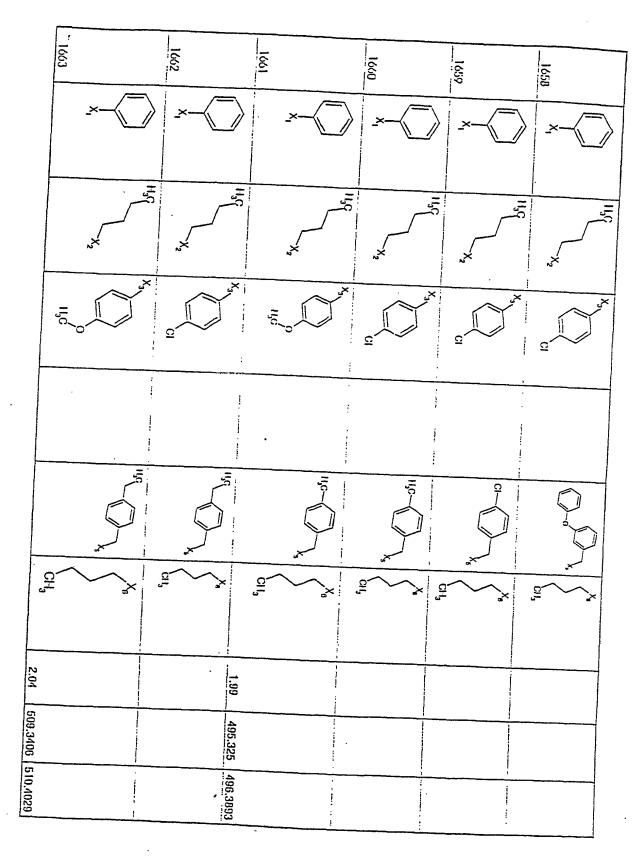


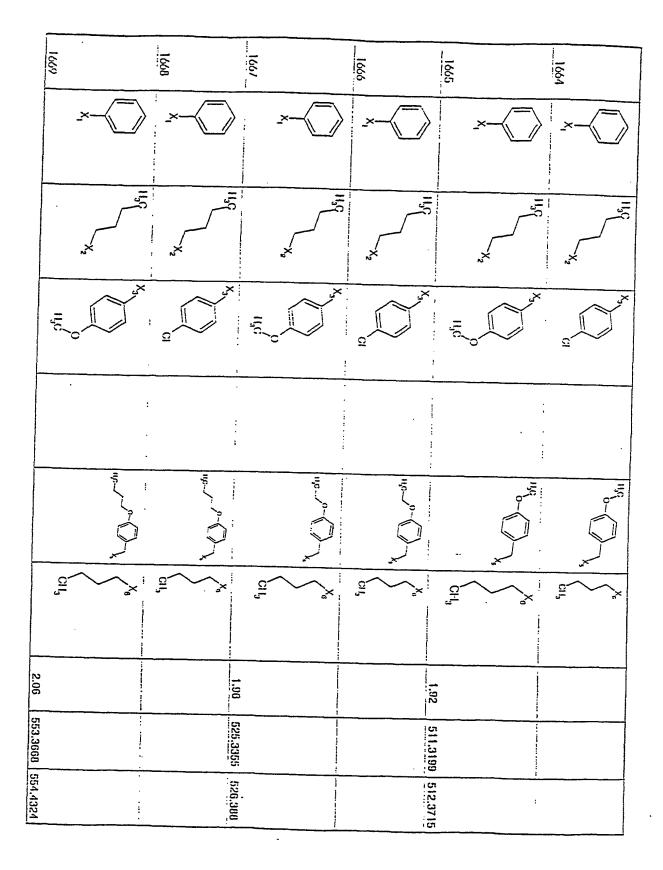


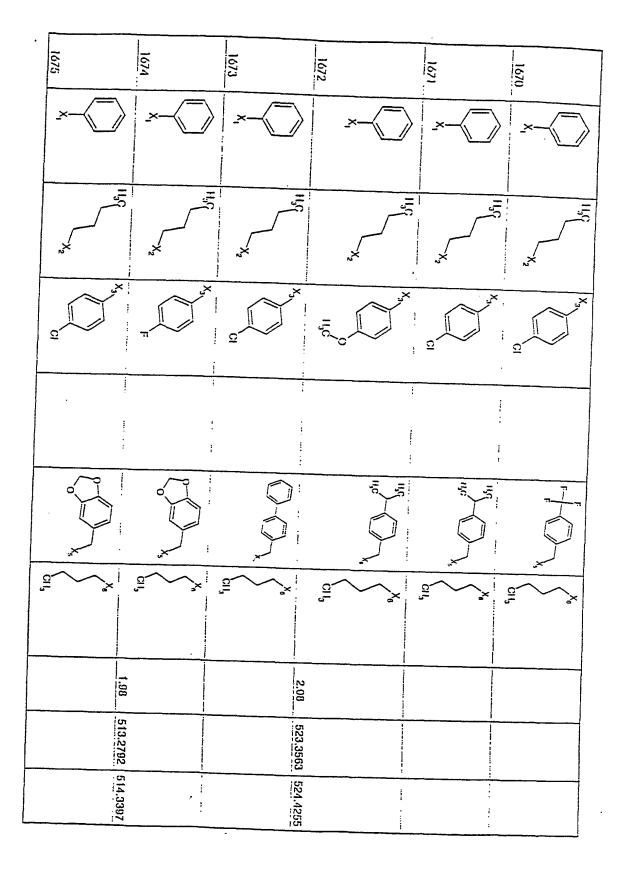
		<u> </u>	1	:		1	!	1			_
9		1644	1643	1642	1641	1640	1639	1638	1637	1636	1635
											×
ي		ei ei	X 91,	, CD,	Col	SI CI	X CII	CII	Ell ³	CII,	01,000
3		S.X.			3×	X X X			\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	X	,xx
			1				:	:			
2	di di		g cri		HI'C CH'	HIC OII.	Tive on one	III GOI CIII		1 0 CI,	, x
] - J	× ×	II ₃ C X ₈	H ₃ C X ₆	1,0-/ *	H ₂ C-\	H ₂ C X _a	H ₃ C-/	H ₃ C X ₆	H ₂ C X ₈	пс	CI.
1.00	1.81		1.77	1.73		1.02	1,8	1.77	1.89	1.0	
495.325	467.2937		453.278	439.2624	.	481.3093	467.2937	453.278			
496,385	468.3407		A5A 3931	440.3095	,	402.3608	468.3422		525.3355 526.3845	7 468.3368	



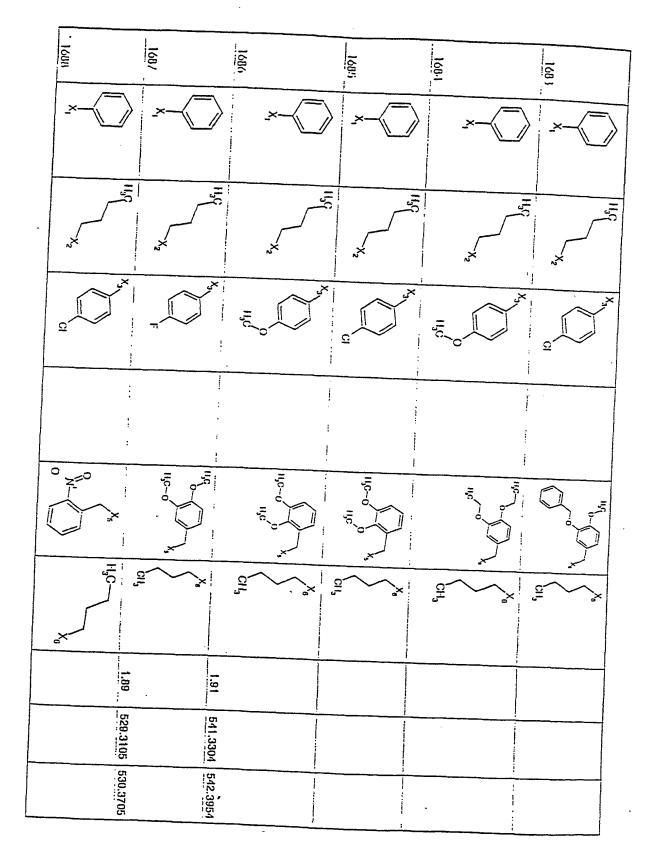
. 1657	1656	1655	1654	1653_	1652
><	<u>_×</u> —	_×—	_x-{	×-(_×
X X	, X	** **	**************************************	II ₂ C	, x
CI SAN A		CI SAN AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND A	The state of the s	2	II.
	i i i i				
C) X _s	11,0-0	"Jc-0	11,0-0		H ₃ C X _s
cir.	CH ³	CII,	CI.	ci-	CIT.
2		·	u		N.O.
511.3199		100,400	Ann 2000		495.325
51 <u>2.3674</u>	,	00.344			495.325 496.3744







1682	1681	1680	1679	1670	1677	167
_×	> -	×—(_×-		x-()	<u></u>
×××	35	#5C	H ₃ C X ₂	II ₃ C	34	, x
CI	0-CII,	# SC O	Ω	The sex	O-CIJ	1. S.
			0-			
Ş. X	<u>5</u>	Ğ., S., S., S., S., S., S., S., S., S., S	CI,	57	<u> </u>	CI X
	1.95		1.97		1.95	
	539.3148		527.294		525.2991	
:	540.3774		527,2948 520,3601	<u> </u>	526.3590	



364

1695	1694	1693	1692	1691	1690	1689
<u>×</u>	_×	_×-	<u>_</u> x	<u>-</u> x-	_×-	-x-
H ₂ C	**************************************	13c	H ₂ C	li _s c x	, x _x	, x
G SX	O C	OD SA	O S	£ 5	O X	C
·						
CI	X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	0=-0	O N	0 10	E	0-1
ci	ĒŽ.	ē	H ₃ C	H ₃ C	130	ਰੂ- ਨੂ- ਨੂ- ਨੂ- ਨੂ- ਨੂ- ਨੂ- ਨੂ- ਨੂ- ਨੂ- ਨ
2.3				2.03		·
553,1818				556.3049		
554.32		•		556.3049 557.3685		

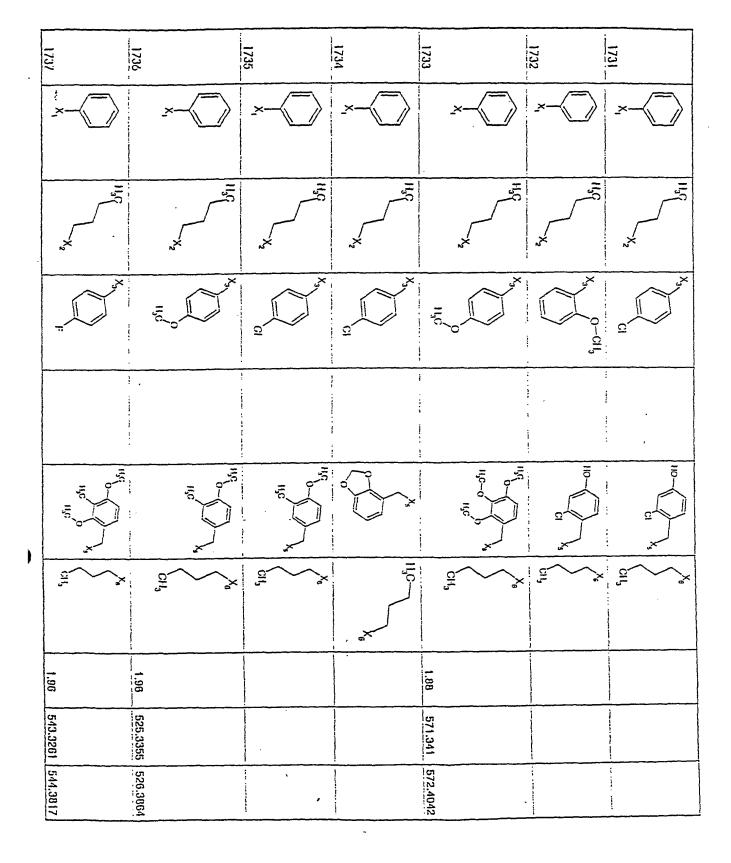
1702		1700	1699	1698	1697	1696
x-	×-{\bigs}	<u>×</u> —	<u>-</u> ×-	_x{	<u>_</u> x-{	_x-{
H ₃ C X ₂	11.5 X	×	XX 113C	11.5c	**************************************	11 _C X,
CI		Q .X		CI STATE OF THE ST	CO VX	<u>G</u>
:		:				
CI	#	- X		CI X	CI CI	***
CII,	ST.	ē.			ਹੁੰ×	CII,
			2.09		2.16	
	1		605.2705		653.1810	
	:		605.2705 600,3203		554,91	

		1	i	1	
1708_	1707	1706	1705	1704	1703
x-\(\) x-\(\)	x-(_×-	_x	×-(_×-{
1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	***	x, x,	** *** **** **** **** **** **** **** ****	** X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	11 ₃ C
O-CH,	5 P	D	ē jak	THE SEA	<u> </u>
		!	:	: :	
1	: ! : :	:			
11/6 00	H ₂ C Cl ₁	<u> </u>	II,C OH	II _s C OII	11,0-0 011
Ē , Š	Cit.	ē, ×	ST.		<u>5</u>
1.87	To a second seco		1.95		
529,3105			499,2999	609,1758	
530.3679	,		9 500.3528	608.2943	

1716	1715	1714	1713	1719	1711	1710
-x-	_x	_×{```	x-(\)	-x	_×-{	<i>y</i> -{
**************************************	7,7,7,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1	, x, x, y,	, x x 1.50	X X X	136	113C
-50 S	SI CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY		0-011,		5 A	H CANAL STATE OF THE STATE OF T
H _C	H ₂ C	H _C	11/2	1100-V	11/0	110-110
CI13	ci-	cil.	er,	CH.	CII.	CEI,
1.83		1,00	1.00			1.89
511.3199 512.3775		499,2999	200000	non aann		513,3156
512,3775		500.3582		526 JNN7	! !	514.3675

17	_		j			
723	722	1721	720	1719	1718	1717
×	> ×-		×	×-\(\)	x-(x-(
s.x.	150 XX	**	13.6 X	XX XX	X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	3541
	X O-Cil	-E. C.	ž c	THE SECOND SECON	CI	0-01
	IIO X	HO	III S	io s		110
CH. X	or x	CI	ci.	Ş. X	CE X	ci.
1.86	1.09			0	;	
515.2940 516.3523	497,3042		7102.204	000000000000000000000000000000000000000		
516.3523	499.3563	,	100.3399		:	

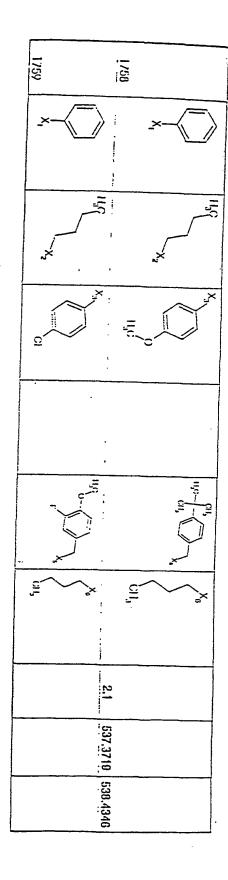
	1729	1720	1727	1726	1725	1724
_×	_×_	_x	x-(×—(x-(_x
H ₂ C	196 196	, HgC	, x	X, X	H56	* Sin
The search of th	O-CH,	The state of the s	0-Ci!		The second secon	0-01,
	•	; ; ;		! ! ! !	1	
01 3,	110-0	110-0	io	10-	100	10 N
CH ₃	cix	G. S.	ê	CH ₃	CI,	(He)
2.04		1.83		1.6	1.03	
519.2452	·	515.2948		497.3042	485,2842	
12		\$10.3555		498.3629	<u> 1</u> 00 <u>.3</u> 41 <u>9</u>	:



J			1	!	:	1	
L	744	7/43	1742	1741	1740	1739	1738
:	<u>-×-</u>	> ×-<	<u>-×</u>	×-	x-{	×-(x-(\)
	×××	X	x x y	XX	H ₂ C	X X Y	, x x 2 x 2 x 2 x 2 x 2 x 2 x 2 x 2 x 2
2	2	0	CI A	Ci C	O-CH ₂	#C 0 3x	CI WAX
	į						
	9	11/0-0 61			IIIG X	IIIGO JA	HC HC
2		CIT.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u>o</u>	D. 3	OH,	£ **
					1.92		
			٠.		555,3461		
	***************************************		,		550.3902		

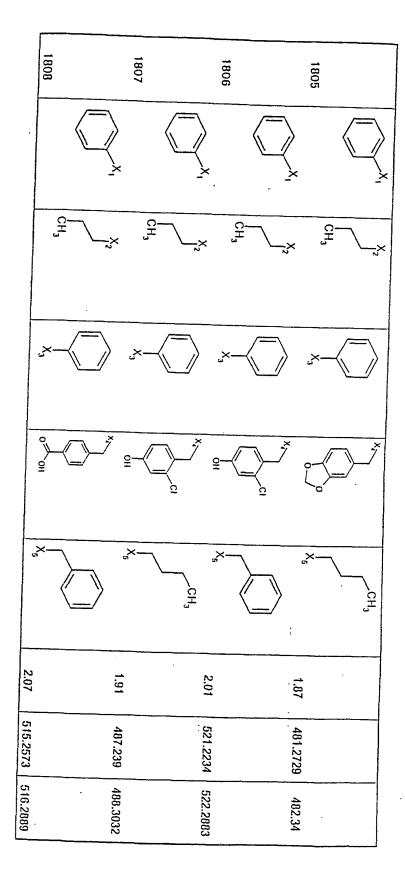
1751	1750	1749	1740	1747	1746	1745
×	_×-	_×-	_><	_x-(_x-{\bigs_}	×-(
H ₂ C	N ₂ C	XX Y	xx Pf.	361	11 ₃ C	1136
5 S	Q John Mark	S X	CI	0-01	© Sex	
		: :		1		
Br X,						
15 Y	cit.	či.	ci.	ēŗ ×	ē.	Cir.
		·	·	,		2.02
						535.2011
						530.3478

1757	1756	1755	1754	1753	1752
-×(_x-{	_×-	<u>-</u> x()	<u>-</u> x-	_x-{
H ₃ C X ₂	, x,	1 ¹ / _X	, X, H,C	13c	, x, y, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,
CI	#G	5 S		15.00 ×	O CAN
ilo Cir		",c \ 0 - () \		Br Ly	IIC DI
ē, ×	CI-XX	ci-	E ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	CI1,	CII,
	2.02	!	1	2.07	
	539.3512	and the same of th	527.3312	509.2304 590.3111	
	540.4		520,3096	590.3111	



375
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

1804	1803	1802	1801	1800	CMP #	
	:				R1 R:	R1 N H R2 H N F R5
£	CH	C.H.	도구. 	C.T.,		R4
		.x-(· .		R3	
	×	×->			R4	
, S. O.		ST CI	*~	\$ \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	R5	
1.96	1.99	1.98		1.9	Rtn. Time	
559.2471 560.3251	515.2573	565.2132		531.2158	Rtn. Time Cmp. Mass H+ Ion Obs.	
560.3251	516.3182	566.2751		532.2805	H+ Ion Obs.	



377
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

1814	3	# 23	1812	1811	1810	1809	CMP #	
							R1 R	H R3
# ₂ 0 × ×	H,C , , ,	H,C	ii.c	H ₀ C	H _C X	H ₀ ~ , x	R2	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
**	***	×, ×,	×	× × ×	×	×	R3 and R4	
,	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S			× C	X, CI	Ž ,	R5	
		+3c	#,c	O.			R6	·
	201			:	2.02	2.04	Rtn. Time	
	485.2234				499.239	493.2729	Cmp. Mass	
	486.3				500.3034	494.3307	H+ Ion Obs	

Γ	i					1		
1023		1822	1021	1820	1819	1818	1017	1016
	>	\(\sigma\)		× C	×	× ·		
11,0	>	- Ivo	140		300	110	i d	16
X, Oil	Ç11,	X CII,	X Zalt		X X QI	CII.	City City City City City City City City	×
o de la constantina della cons		Joon!	21	* 3	× ————————————————————————————————————	X gi ~ 2	* \$ \$ 6	
-X)-CH	X CH,		CH ₉	X ₀ CH ₀	X _j CH ₃		, м.
1.99	2.0		2.05	2.01	2.02	2.00	2.05	
487.3189 488.3148	1.36.1	501.3355 502.3303	527,2703 528,3184	459,325	459.325	493.206	521.3042	
488.3148		502, 3303	528.3184	460.3708	460.3719	494.3401	522.3529	

1036	1027	1834	1033	1832	CMP #
					H H H
			3		TABLE 5
	X, CH,	Pt. 04,	, to		CE4
22,33	2.96		1.91	20	Rin. Time
433,2042	433.2042		HACSHI (Thr.) HA	447.231	Cmp. Mass III Ion Obs
2 434.2509	434.2552	·	1452811	448.2516	Ion Obs

1

1841	1840	1839	1838	1837
×	CH.	***************************************	× ×	×
± 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	X X	х, Ооо Оси,	X OH	×, CH,
2.2	2.31	2.3	2.22	2.33
419.1885	421.2042	505,2253	419.1885	433.2042
420.2424	422.2463	506.2785	420.2401	434.2613

1846	1845	1844	1843	1842
		~×		**
		×	x, 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	DE D
2.4	2.27	2.3	2.32	2.27
427,1936	421.1678	505.2253	505.2253	419.1885
428.2449	422.2155	506.2814	506.2746	420.2401

1852	1851	1850	1849	1848	1847
			, x , x , y , y , y , y , y , y , y , y	× SH	
× \				×	
2.37	2.46	2.33	2.12	2.25	2.33
481.1865	495.181	489.1552	420.2202	465.1576	413.1991
482.2455	496.2438	490.2146	421.262	466.216	414.2406

1858	1857	1856	1855	1854	1853
J,	H ₂ C X	# ₅ C	J.,C.		
x				\[\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	X, CH ₃
TI TI	u×	,×			
2.42))	2.4	2.49	2.4	2.17
433.2042		443.2097	457.2042	471.181	488.2076
434.2522		444 2538	458.2641	472.2344	489.2776

1863	1862	1861	1860	1859	
			× °		
CH,	Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z	Z Z Z Z		>	×
	× × ×	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	ČH.		
	2.1	2.17			
	479.2321	490.2369		,	
	480.2817	491.2785			

1869	1868	1867	1866		1865	1864
CI CI		×		X Z	×	× ×
			c.f.			
, X		×.		F	×	,×—,
2.44	1.78	2.29	2.15			
443.1111	411.1583	472.1762	485.2027			
444.1614	412.1952	473,2223	486.248			

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
1874	1873	1872	1871	1870	
			H ₃ C		
×	~× ()	>-× ()		\rightarrow \right	
77			J X T		>
2.4	2.21	2.08	2.11	2.4	
558.2294	524.2031	508.2326	504.2577	423.1657	
559.21	525.1942	509.2144	505.2372	424.1971	

Г				
1877		1876	1875	
71-		5		Z
			_* _	~×
× ×	TI C	X	× ×	
2.04	2.11		2.01	
508.2326 509.2227	524.2031		490.242	
509.2227	525.1987		491.2217	

· [
1884	1883	1882	1881	1880	1879	1878	CMP #	
							\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	RI
		CH, CH		→		, 	/ }~_× .	N R2
			Ž (× (Ž [R2 X2	
							j	
		H _C				H,c	<i>R</i> 3	
-×ر				- 			= /	
2.42	2.57	2.53	2.35	2.4	2.42	2.43	Rtn. Time	
437.1546	423.2562	411.2562	421.1842	417.2093	417.2093	417.2093	Cmp. Mass	
438.1642	424.3539	412.3455	422.275	418.2959	418.2941	418.29	H+ Ion Obs	
						<u>. </u>	co.	1

1892	1891	1890	1889	1888	1887	1886	1885
	*	<u>*</u>	x-()				
S. S		z ×				· Z	
,x	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	CH ₃	CH ₃	, x	,x	*	
2.46	2.41	2.48	2.46	2.48	2.42	2.41	2.37
469.1041	433,1842	429.2093	429.2093	517.0903	431.2249	417.2093	417.2093
470.13	434.2012	430.2192	430.2187	518,1107	432,2221	418.2095	418.2095

	1900	1899	1898	1897	1896	1895	1894	1893
-	<u>*</u>	> ×) x	_×	H,C, O CI	H _C C 0	H ₃ C/ _S	× ×
		, x	H ₂ C	×		, X	×	C)
	3×		× ×		Ť			C _x
2.58		2.47	2.6		2.75	2.39	2.49	2.21
437.2719		409.2406	525,1529		477.1837	407.246	393.2126	549.1182
438.2745		410.246	526.1517		478.2005	408.2388	(.)	550.13

1908	1907	1906	1905	1904	1903	1902	1901
		CH, CH,	H,c/	°-£ }×	#; (c)	+,c -> .	
		× C			J. S.	Ž (
~			H _J C CH _J ×	_>		ج م ا	
2.28	2.3	2.28	2.27	2.39	2.42	2.44	2.38
411.1446	421.1445	401.1991	401.1991	413.2355	413.2355	413.2355	433.2042
412.1578	422.163	402.2055	402.2075	414.2406	414.239	414.2371	434.2162

Г					
	1912	1911	1910	1909	
-	×	<u>2</u> — ∏	×	CH,	CH,
		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~			> > >
1.99	2.16	2.46	2.45	2.47	_
524.2231	508.2281	415.2123	407.246	407.246	-
525.2272	509.2342	416.2284	408.2503	408.2634	
					ı

1918	1917	1916	1915	1914
H ₃ C CH ₃				
H ₂ C N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N				~ C ~~~~
	нус		×.	
2.13			2.38	2.19
494.2482			562.1999	528,1735
495.2661			563,214	529.1874

1925	1924	1923	1922	1921	1920
_×					
	70		H ₂ C	T ₂ C × 2	CH Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z
		CH ₃	) I		X, X
2.52	2.52	2.11	2.14	2.11	2.13
412.2515	400.2515	479.2321	467.2121	467.2121	449.2216
413.2805	401.2748	480,2583	468.2424	468.2447	450.2522

1931	1930	1929	1928	1927	1926
	H ₂ C	# ₃ C		E SE	
H,C-0	x ₁		11,0-0	3° 5°	×
,×^~	~*, \$\\	H,C	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	),tr	CIII,
1.96	N	1.96	2.11	2.25	2.28
519.2534	517.2399	503.2243	531,3097	366.1732	346.2045
520.2534	518.2693	504.2599	532.3127	367.2062	347.2321

						<u> </u>
1937	1936	1935	1934	1933	1932	
S.	ньс	H,C-0	7	H ₂ C CH,	H _C CI	X, CH ₃
C X	H _C C - O	N CH,	N (CII)	N,C-0	Z , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	CH, VCH,
CH,	H ₃ C CH ₃	~×~×	~	~x. 5.	HJC	H ₃ CX ₃
2.27	1.91	1.92	2.03	2.05	2.02	
520.203	531.2733	531.2733	529.2941	529.2941	505.2132	
521.2229	532.2828	532.2859	530.2936	530.2949	506.2226	

1944	1943	1942	1941	1940	1939	1938
I Note that the second	B _r	X Br	B _r	11,c-0 H,c		
		CI	C. N.	C. N.	C. X	CC N
CII,	JX John	$X_3$ $H_3C$ $CH_3$	CH X	I ₃ C	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	H ₃ C CH ₃
2.1.0	2 2 3 B	2.23	2.23	2.19	2.32	2.25
374,1130	л 774 142 71	560.0978	560 0978	540 1605	534 2186	520.203
5/5.16		561.14	R	330,2420		521.2301

						-
1951	1950	1949	1948	1947	1946	1945
				X X		
· No Signature of the state of	Ž Z	Ž Ž	Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z	C. X.	C. Z.	
	X ₃ CH ₃	ē ,	CH ₃	H ₃ C CH ₃	,×^, ,ō	$H_3C$ $X_3$
2.3	2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2	9 97 .3	2 2.20		2.26	2.19
511.2139			511.2139		511.2139	497.1982
498.2305 512.2459	498.2341	521.2333	512.2531		512.2437	498.2381

1957	1956	1955	1954	1953	1952
	z z z z z z z z z z z z z z z z z z z		** ***********************************	×	
22					
,		THE		THE STATE OF THE S	HIC CH,
	2.03	2.05	2.07	2.07	2.3
	520.2526	508.2326	504.2577	504.2577	511.2139
	521.2831	509.2624	505.2755	505.2828	512.2452

1962	1961	1960	1959	1958	
		N.C. O		×	H ₂ C ×
X ₂ CI		Z S X			
	CH ₃	H ₃ C × ₃		<b>\rightarrow</b>	CX,
2,49	2.55	2.02	2.06	2.05	
449.1329	507.098	502.262	486.2671	486.2671	
450.125	508.09	503.2366	487.2379	487.2196	

1967	1966	1965	1964	1963	
*					Z
	₹ 2 € €		S CI		
	<b>^</b> ×	× ₃ / CH ₃	CH ₃	H ₂ C X ₃	X CH.
2.39	2.13	2.5	2.55	2.49	
437.1546	508.115	461.1329	463.1485	449.1329	
438.191	509.1421	462.152	464.155	450.1363	-

1974	1973	1972	1971	1970	1969	1968	
×				× × ×	O CH		
	××						
		~×	<u>o</u> ,	X ₃ CH ₃	Х, СН,	Х3 СН3	X ₃ CH ₃
2.38	2.37	2.38	2.08	2.01	2.16	2.1	
437.1546	431.2249	437.1546	472.115	424.2151	486.2307	520.1011	
438.1897	432.2486	438.1952	473.1456	425.2368	487.2447	521.1198	

		<del></del>				
1980	1979	1978	1977	1976	1975	
CI						
× 2		×	×			
H ₃ C,	X, Col., Col.,	H ₁ C0 X ₃	, "\ <u></u>			, x
1.88	2.32	2.29	2.3	2.36	2.33	
547.2026	447.2198	433.2042	421.1842	415.1936	403.1936	
548.3105	448.251	434.2361	422.218	416.2279	404.224	

1985	1984	1983	1982	1981	
	F X X	S H ₂ C S		T T	
,x					
H ₃ C		H _o C o		J Fo.	×
1.92	2.01	1.94	1.97	1.9	
581.229	553.2496	577.2132	525,2592	549.2228	
582.3329	554.3531	578.3243	526,3528	550.3254	-

1990	1989	1988	1987	1986	
		2 2	0 0	0	CI
н,с			Y To Co		XX XX
2.02	<b>1.9</b>	2.03	1.95	1.95	
617.3042	591.1522	557.2001	581.1637	551.1531	
618.4236	592.27	558.311	582.2848	552,2697	

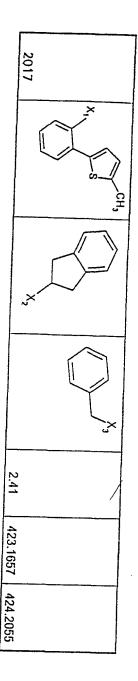
		•			
1995	1994	1993	1992	1991	
	H ₃ C O X	H ₃ C Br	H ₃ C O	H ₃ C	No.
.*					\frac{1}{2}
H ₃ C	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	H ₃ C	H ₂ C, 0	H _C C	
1.93	1.96	1.92	1.95	1.92	
657.1288	651.1733	621.1627	607.2238	639.1383	
658.2678	652.31	622.29	608.3556	640.2621	

2000	1999	1998	1997	1996	
T	CI 2	$\vec{c}$	H ₃ C-S	H ₃ C B ₇	Н ₃ С
**					}
		H ₃ C,		J. H.C.	X
2.04	1.97	1.96	2.02	1.95	
591.2264	615.1901	593.1904	581.2042	605.1678	
592.3466	616.3185	594.3127	582.32	606.29	

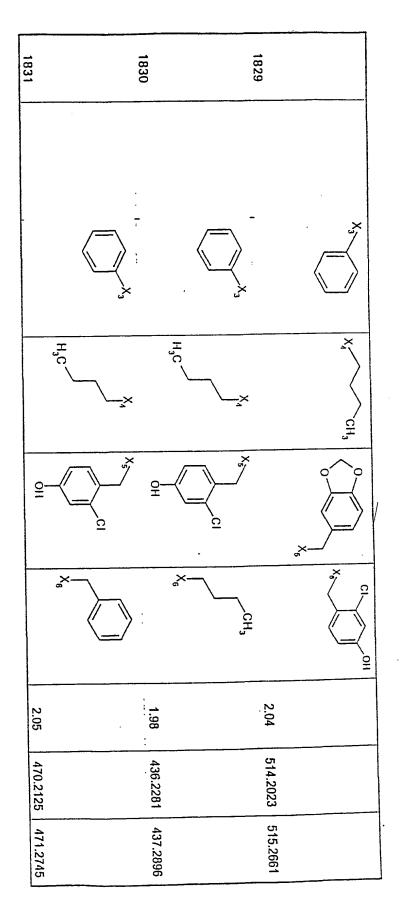
								····	
2006		2005	2004		2003	2002		2001	
C	K, C C C II,	300		×			XX.		
***						:		× \	
								H. C.	
2.47	1						 99		
475.2511	,						578.2682		
476.2856	:		; ;				579.3848		

	2010	20	. 20	N	
	10	2009	2008	2007	
					×
			CI		
2.39	2.39	2.43	2.42	2.36	,
445.1842	433.15	437.1546	427.1936	403.1936	
446.226	434,1996	438.2044	428.2387	404.2317	

2016	2015	2014	2013	2012
	× CI	× CI	× × ×	So The state of th
×				
	CI	\(\right\)	CI X	
2.53	2.47	2.42	2.41	2.41
477.0721	443.1111	443.1111	433.15	455.1452
478.137	444.1649	444.1632	434,1984	456.196



1828	1827	1826	1825	1824	CMP #		
	: :				R1 or R1 and R2	RI RA	
					R3	\ Rs	
	X, CH ₃	х, Сн,	X, CH3	X, CH3	TABLE 6	1	
		X S	ثر ر	*	R5		
			Ž,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	R6	·	
2.1	2.09	2.2	2.17	1.91	Rtn. time		
464.2464	508.2362	514.262	558.2518	424.2151	Cmp. Mass H+ Ion Obs.		
465.2729	509.2629	515.286	559.2742	425.2364	H+ Ion Obs.		



414
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

,	:				
732	731	730	729	728	727
_×-	_×-	_×_	7T	×	-п _х-(
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	X ₂	H ₂ C/	H ₃ C
J.	₹ ×	H ₃ C X,	CH ₃ CH ₃	11-50	×
0 X x 5	X		X S		X X
1.99 2.07			2.06	2.08	2.04
477.2791 478.3062 477.2791 478.3031			465.2791	493.3105 494.3472	491.2948
478.3062 478.3031	466.3028		466 3023	494.3472	491.2948 492.3288

740	739	738	737	736	735	734	733	
_x	_×-{	,x-(-)-1	_×-{	·	×-{>-¬	<u>*</u>	_×-{	F
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	,	H ₃ C X ₂
			: :		:	,	:	
COIT,	H ₃ C-X ₁	×		oll,	X ₄ CH ₃		_{тус} .	×
\$ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	CH ₃	CO X5	CH ₃	X X S	X5	× 5		×55
2.05	1	1.99	2.12	2.05	2.03	1.99	2.04	
499.2635		489.2228	447.305	485.2479	485.2479	471.2322	479.2948	
499.2635 500.2832		490.2399	448.3199	486.2654	486.2677	472.2518	480.323	

741	746	745	744	743	742	741
<u>*</u>	; <u>*</u>		x-\(\)	_×-	] _x-()	×-\
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂				
	•					
	Ho'co'		Š	H ₃ C (CH ₃	11,C	X.
×5	0 X 5				C X X X	х, сн,
2.08	2.03	2.06	1.96	1.9	2.04	2.14
	517.2199	477.2791	515.222	451.2635	499.2635	461.3206
434.3055	518.246	478.3002	516.245	452.2902	500.2898	462.3372

752	. 751	750	749	748
_×_	_×-	_×-	_×-	_×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
	· · ·			
H ₃ C — (CH ₃		H ₃ C-X ₁		H ₃ C CH ₃
CH, CH,	H ₃ C 0	X ₅ CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃
2.05	2.05	1.99	2.1	1.96
149.3206	463.2999	<del></del>	447.305	421.2893
450.3442	464.3266	436.3263	448.3214	422,306

758	757	756	765	754	753
_×-	_×-	<u>×</u> —	_×-	_×-<	_×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
		· •	: :		
H ₃ C(CH ₃ )			H ₃ C(X ₄		H ₃ C(CH ₃
H ₃ C, S		0 X ₅	× ×	X ₅ CH ₃	X ₅ CH ₃
1.99	2.06	1.97	1.91	2.18	2.04
453.2614	477.2791	515.222	451.2635		449.3206
454.2874	478.3031	516.2496	452.2869	476.3594	450.3435

764	763	762	761	760	759
_×-{		x-\	_×-	_×-	_×
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
	:	:		•	
		11,0-0	H ₃ C CH ₃	H ₃ C-(CH ₃ X ₄	nic. s
X ₅ H ₃ C ₀ CH ₃	CH3 OH3C	C X 5	S CH ₃	F. P.	0 × 5
1.93	1.97	1,98	2.03	2.1	2.02
531.2534	531.2534	531.2534	467.277	463.3363	517.2199
531.2534 532.285	532,2903	532.2854	468.306	464,3699	518.2543

	i	}	1	i	<del></del>		
771	770	769	768	767	766	/03	766
_×-{		_×_(=			-_\\.		×-{>
			:		1		
5			н ₃ с	H ₃ C	H ₃ C > :	H ₃ C	$H_{3}C$
X 2	X		×	× 22	× ×	× :	×
		:	:		•		
<u> </u>	:			:		*.	
	¥; H ₃ C C	0			~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	) Š	
·	- X		×		; :	:	
	× 55				200	0	CI X
×5	π			× 5	× 5	× 2	2
			<u> </u>	:			
	<u>.</u>		2.03	2.04	2.04	2.06	
	5/5.2948		549.1427	549.1427	549.1427	539.15	
	576.329	,	7 550.1867	550.1861	550.1876	539.1542 540.1926	
			57	61	176	126	

777	776	775	774	773	772
_×		_×-{	<u>×</u> —	_×-<	_×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂		×	X	X
		:	:	:	
		H ₃ C-X ₁	H ₃ C-X ₁	H ₃ C(CH ₃	H ₃ C X ₄
FF	F F	CH ₃	H ₃ C CH ₃	X ₅ CH ₃	H ₃ C
1,99	1.99	2.06	2.01	2.02	
525.2039	525.2039	465.3144	465.3144	465.3144	
525.2039   526.2429	526.2423	466.3358	466.3359	466.3379	

	:		· ·		
782	781	780	779	778	
_×-		——————————————————————————————————————	-\\\\-\\\\\-	——————————————————————————————————————	
	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	$H_3C$ $X_2$
		: : :	;		.0
0		H ₃ C		XX SEE SEE SEE SEE SEE SEE SEE SEE SEE S	H,C,O,O
F-0	X H ₃ C				× × ×
1.97	2.09	2.07		1.93	
531.2534 532.2802	555.2356	535.2635		545.269	
539 9809	556.2706	536.3018	536.3018	546.3107	·

			•	
787	786	784 785	783	
_×	_×-{	_×-	_×-	_×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C >
	:		N	× ₂
0-CH ₃	H ₃ C X ₄	Ž.	H ₃ C CH ₃	
		H ₃ C CH ₃	0-CH ₃	X, H,C,
2.03	N	N	1.94	
499.2635 500.2993 515.2584 516.2964	523.321	471.2453	531.2534	
500.2993	524.354	471.2453 472.2802	531.2534 532.2867	

793	792	791	790	789	788
_×-{	_×-\	_×-\	_×-\		_×-\
H ₃ C X ₂	H _q C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂			
Br	X	São C	O-CH ₃	S X	₽° X
				× X	X
2.05	2.06	1.98	1.99	2.03	1.98
563.1584	611.1445	515.2584	515.2584	519.2089	515.2584
564.26	612.2336	, 516.3315	516.2904	520.2536	516.2967

794 X, X ₅ X ₆ 2.03 531.2356 532.3217  795 F ₁ H ₃ C X ₂ X ₁ H ₃ C X ₂ X ₁ H ₃ C X ₂ X ₁ X ₅ X ₅ 2.03 531.2356 532.3217  796 X ₁ H ₃ C X ₂ X ₁ X ₅ X ₅ 2.03 551.245 612.2438  F ₂ X ₁ X ₃ X ₅ X ₅ 2.03 551.245 662.3306  F ₃ X ₁ X ₂ X ₃ X ₅ X ₅ 2.03 551.245 662.3306						
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	. 798	797	796	795_	794	
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		×	-< <u></u> _×-	_×-		71
S					H ₃ C X ₂	
2.03 2.03 2.03 2.03 2.06 2.06 2.07 2.08 2.08 2.09 2.09 2.09 2.09 2.09			:	:		i.
H ₃ C 2.03 2.03 2.03 1.74			X ST. ST.	×	CII,	X
5 5	H ₃ C N				× O	X
531.2356 532.3217 611.1445 612.2438 531.2356 532.3212 561.245 562.3386	1 7/	2.03	2.02	2.06	2.03	
562.3386	36	561.245	531.2356	611.1445	531.235(	
		562.3386	532.3212		3 532.3217	

805	804	1	802	801	800	799
×-\		п————————————————————————————————————	×-(-)	×-(-)	_×-	×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C × X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
		:				
H,C		TX.	C X	F	√x,	
S X X		X _g = F	S-CH ₃		X ₅ CH ₃	H ₃ C N
2.06	2.02	2.02	2.01	1.97	1.87	1.88
563.1584	667.2281	555.2145	517.2199	507.2133	462.3159	462.3159
564.27	668.3466	556.3143	518.3113	508.3045	463.4136	463.4108

812	811	810	809	808	807	806
_×-	_×-	×-	×-	_×-(		_×-
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ CX ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
				:		
	H ₃ C CH ₃		X ₄			
CH, CH,	H ₃ C CH ₃	S-CH ₃	X ₅ S-CH ₃		X	CH ²
2.09	2.01	2.02	2.03	2.09	2.03	2.06
527.2715	501.2558	517.2199	473.2301	559.2635	521.2479	551.181
528,3815	502,358	518.3132	474.313	560.3663	522.3456	552.2875

818		817	816	815	814		813
_×{		_×-	)		ТП .	×-\	_×-{
	H ₃ C X ₂	c	H,C X ₂	) × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
			:	: : :			
	of X	CH ₃	O OII,		H ₃ C CH ₃	H ₃ C X ₄	, X
	) j			CI, CH3	×	CH ₃	× × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×
1.95		1.85	2.07	2.09	:		2.05
513.2428		449.2842	519.2089	455.2504	;		521.2479
513.2428   514.3442		450.3776	520.3145	456.3523			522.3471

824	823	822	821	820	018
_×—	_×-	_×-<	_×-	->	
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
		H ₃ C-CH ₃	H ₃ C CH ₃		×
	CH ₃	£ 1		₹ × 5	o X
1.96		-	2.04	1.98	2.04
513.2428				537.2239	475.2999
514.345	.;				476.4023

829	828	827	826	825
_×-\	_×-	×-<	×-<	×-
H ₃ C X ₂	X	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
			1	
	H ₃ C(X ₄		H ₃ C — X ₄	
No.	CH ₃	F F	X5 F	No.
2.08		2.08	1.97	2.04
577.274		499.281	473.2654	475.2999
578.3961	,	500.3929	473.2654 474.3578	476.3996

835	834	833	832	831	830
_×-{	T _X	у————————————————————————————————————	×		_×-\
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	X ₂ CH ₃	Н ₃ С Х ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
	: :				
11,C	H ₃ C-O X	Br	CH ₃	H ₃ C-O X ₄	X
		X	X ₅		X.F.
1.97	1.98	2.03	2.03	1.99	2
545.269	545.269	563.1584	529.274	515.2584	503.2384
546.374	546.3808	564.2842	530.3805	515.2584 516.3593	504.3399

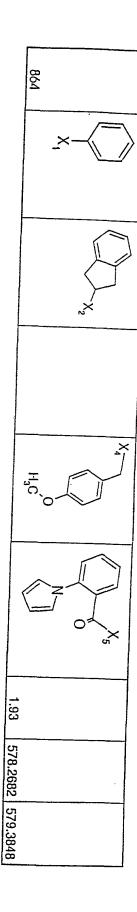
	1			
840 841	838	837	836	
×-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\	_×			Т
H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X ₂
		:		
	II,C O	H ₃ C OH ₃	, o CF.	H ₂ C-0 ×
				X
2.05	1.96	1.92	1.98	
535.2635 592.285	559.2846	545.269	545.269	
536.3757 593.4103	560.3983	546.3798	546.3859	

846	845	844	843	842
_×-()	_×-	_×-	<u>×</u> —	_×-\
		×	, x	H ₃ C \ X ₂
			:	
H ₃ C,	N. N. S.		H.C.	
$X_5$ $X_5$ $X_5$ $X_5$ $X_5$		F O X ₅	Ol 0 ×2	X ₅ H ₂ C
	1	<del></del> œ:	1.88	2.01
577.2132	525.2592	549.2228	547.2026	544.2308
578.3249	526.3528	549.2228   550.3254	547.2026 548.3105	545.3511

852	85)	850	849	848	847
<u>-</u> ×-	<u>_</u> ×-	_×-	_×-	_×-{	_×-{
××		X		No. of the second secon	
	- - -	•		: : : : :	
i,c,		H ₂ C,0	₩ X	±,0,0,0	→ ×
Br O X5	CI X ₅	CI X5	CI . O. C.	F F O X5	H ₃ C X ₅
1.9	2.03	1.95	1.95	1.92	2.01
591.1522	557,2001	581.1637		581.229	553.2496
592.27	558.311	582.2848	552.2697	582.3329	554.3531

857	856	855	854	853
7		0'		<u> </u>
<u>×</u> —	_×-	_×-<	_×-	<u>-</u> ×-
X ₂		J. X.		
	:			
LT, O, O, T,	1,6.0	H ₃ C,	To o	THO O
H ₃ C X ₅	H ₃ C-O	CO H ₃ C X ₅	X ₅	S, S
1.96	1.92	1.95	1.92	2.02
651,1733 652,31	621.1627	607.2238	639.1383	617.3042
652.31	622.29	608.3556	640.2621	618.4236

863	862	861	860	859	858
_×-	_×-	_×-{	_×-<>	<u>×</u> —	_×-
	X	X _Z	X ₂	X	X X X
	:				:
)	-FC.	±c.		H ₃ C,	45°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°
F F CI	F F CI	H ₃ C-S	H ₃ C Br O	H ₃ C Br	F X ₅
2.04	1.97	1.96	2.02	1.95	1.93
591,2264	615,1901	593.1904	581.2042	605.1678	657.1288
591.2264 592.3466	616,3185	594.3127	582.32	606.29	658.2678



438
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

	i			1	
904	903	902	901	900	CMP #
					R1 R2 R3
H. C. H. S.	н,с	**	CH X	, SH	R6 N R5
×	X CH X	>	· / :	×3— Br	TABLE 2
					₹
X Q X			×	*	R5
H _J C CH _J	X, CH ₃	г. С. Н. Э. К. Б. С. Н. Э. К. С. Н. Э. К. Б. Б. С. Н. Э. К. Б.	СН	Х, СН,	RG
1.91	1.98	1.96	1.99		- Ru. Tima
389.2831	451.2987	409.2285	453,1779	Critic, with services	Crud Man
390.327	452,3564	410.2904	456,2343		

912	911	910	909	908	907	906
*	F 37	CH ₃	Ç#	,	°, F	×, ÇH
			Parameter of the second			
	× (1)	× (1°)	~ (T°)	× (I)	× 50	X CI
	, x		CH ₃	CH ₃	×	X ₀ CH ₃
2.06	2.06	2.06	1.95	1.95	2.05	2.02
527.2936	529.2729	543.2886	509.3042	495.2886	535,239	501.2547
528.3539	530.3288	544,3537	510.349	496.338	536,3062	502.3203

	i	<u> </u>	1	1			
920	919	818	917	916	915	914	913
\(\sigma_x\)						*	
#50 X	CH.	r. C. T.	× CH	X CH ₃	CH _J	×	S. X. S.
	н _у сус сн _у	X ₃ CH ₃	X, CH,	x ₃ cH ₃	x ₃ CH ₃ CH ₃		
1. CH	,×				\$ \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	ž Š	
	<u> </u>	CI OH	× 0	م الم	X ₀ CH ₃	×	X ₀ CH ₃
1.98	6.0	9 0 1	2.04	2.06	2.04	1.98	1.91
559.2602 515.2936		550 2502	553.2941	509,3042	481.286	501.278	493.3093
560.3226	300.3214	50000000000000000000000000000000000000	554.3566	510.3504	482.3375	<del></del>	494.3662

		1				<del></del>
927	926	925	924	923	922	921
X, CH	X E	ix s	CH X	CH, X	QH X	S S
	CH-O			Ž		
				***************************************		
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	× ČČ			X Z	i z	×
, and a second s	,×		CH ³		х, сн,	Х
1.76		770	1.77	1.96	1.97	1.8
545.3155	200.000	555 7760	521.3519	520.2394	486.255	467.2937
566.3239						468.3449

	1		<u> </u>			
934	933	932	931	930	929	928
CH _d	CH ₃	×	**************************************	, S	X	GE Z GH
		CH ²		5-0 5-0 3-7	Ğ−0 X,	CH,
2 20 21 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22		Valle designation constitution of the constitu	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :			
) Y			HO		ž, Š	x, C1
CH ³	X ₀ CH ₃	S X	K, CH,	CH ³	CH ₃	Х,
2 2.03	72	1.74	1.95		,	2.02
469.2893 519.2452	531.2886	511.3311	525 2991	497.3042		531 2657
470.3573	532,3475	512.3882	526.368G	:		

941	940	939	938	937	030	935
H ₃ C X ₂	# ₅ C × x	Ç.H.	CH ₃	CH ₃	X - CF	CH CH
, x	, x					, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Z ×××	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	× I	ж. — он	× (I)	* (1)	× CI
	X, CH	×, CH ₃	X ₈ CH ₃	×	х, сн,	×a
1.93	1.94	1.86	1.71	2.06	1.97	2.05
492.2348	458.2504	423.2675	483.2886	547.2635	513.2792	653.2296
492.2348 493.2848	459.2958	424.3207	484.3469	548.3326	514,3508	554.3043

	948	947	946	945	944	943	942
						, O	
	H ₃ C	# ₃ C \	* * *	CH X	Y X CH	х, сн,	X CH
	×					, , ,	
						:	
	E P	N. T. C.		ž Ž		×.	X H
		H ₃ C	CH ₃	, CH	CH ₃	X, CH ₃	CH ³
2.01		1.98	1.76	1.74	1.77	1.74	
501.278		481.2729	525,3467	481.3206	495.3362	467,3049	
502,3374	,	482.3188	526.4145	482.3854,	<del> </del>	468,3629	

955		954		953		952		951		950		949	
				Transport of the state of the s		Andrews of the control of the contro							
H ₃ C	\\\\\	Н,С	_,×	H ₃ C	∕.×	н _з с	x	н,с	~x	H ₃ C	~~,×	нзс	~x
		×,′	0	, X,		2		×		, <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>		X	0
												to the state of th	
	X, \\	×		*,	) , сн ₃	-	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	X.	ОН	\	Q Q	×	НО
ú	CH,		, ×	СН	×,		~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	, cH²		,CH ²	×	/	*
1.94		1.93		2.03		2.04		1.88		1.88		1.99	
502.3097		536,294		509.3042	-	543.2886		467.2937		467.2937		501.278	
503.3694		537,3635		510.364		544.3618,		468.352		468,3544		502,3323	

962		961		960		959		958		957		956	·
H ₃ C	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	н,с	x	нъс	~~x	н,с	_v×	н"с"	~~xx	н,с	×	H ₃ C	×
	× O	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				-			× O	3			
												Complementation of the period between the period by the pe	
73	X	\ \{\}		, ,	ОН	×	Но	X.	Но		×, CH ₃		×
	*	ĆH,	~~		*	С́Н,	~~~			сн ₃	<b>~</b> ~¸«		X
2.06		1.93		2.08		1.97		1.99		1.92		2.05	
542.3409		502.3097		535.3199		495.2886		529.2729		481.3093		542.3409	
543.387		503.3532		536,3663		496.3324		530,3309		482,3674		543.4108	

969	968	967	966	965	964	963
CH ₃	H,c X,	#30 ×3	H ₃ C ×3	H ₃ C X ₃	√, Y,	CH ₃
3×-\(\bigcirc_{\text{\tin}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\tint{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\tinit}\\ \text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\texitile}}\tittt{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\tin}}\tittt{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\texi}\titt{\text{\texit{\text{\texi}\texit{\texi}\text{\texitit}\\ \texititt{\text{\tet	×	×	×	×		
	н _у с Nсн _у	H,C N-CH,	н,с Nсн,	X ₃ Br	x	
CH ₃		CH ₃			*	\( \)
1.77	2.05	1.88	1.94		1.77	1.77
	534,3723	494.3409	528.3253		529.3206	559,3311
		495,3921	529,3721	-	530,373	560.4

976	975	974	973	972	971	970
H ₃ C	H ₃ C X	н,с	H ₃ C X	# ₃ C × ×	H ₃ c ×	H ₃ C × _y
ž.	×	3.5	×	×	×	×
	-					
X _k CII,	X CH,	X, CH,	N.CH.	Ž C		
○ ~~~	ਰੂ <u>ੰ</u>	c. X	· ·	*	ch.	
2.03.	1.91	1.89	1.94	2.14	1.98	2.03
562,3672	522,3359	508.3202	542.3046	574,313	534.2817	568.2661
563,3868	523.3574	509,3457	543.3302	575.38	535,3365	569.3215

983	982	186	980	979	978	977
H ₃ C X	H _C X	H ₂ C	H ₃ C X	H ₂ C X	H ₃ C ×	H ₃ C X
×	×	×	×	×	× C	×
					·	
X CH,	X-O-CH,	X O-CH,	X O-CH,	x _y OH	X ₃ OH	40 HO
**************************************	~	ct.		3	ch,	× 6
2.06	2.12 ·	1.89	2.06	2.05	1.86	1.96
515.2936	521.3406	481.3093	515.2936	521.3406	481.3093	515.2936
516.3141	522.3559	482.3204	516.3033	522,3715	482,3423	516.3203

990	989	988	987	986	985	984
H ₃ C ×	H ₂ C × ₂	H ₃ C × x	× _{CH} ,	CH,	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C ×2
×	×	×	н,с <del>С</del> н, х,	н _у с с _н ън,	×	×
. Help	HO NO	X, CH,	ã S	المركب المراجعة	X, CH,	X, Cil,
*	3	*	X, CH	X, CH	~	CH,
2.06	1.99	2.1	1.93	2.03	2.15	1.99
565.3304	559.2835	549,3355	461.3406	489.3355	521.3406	481.3093
566.3608	560.3169	550,3556	462.3651	490.3545	522,3597	482.3264

997	996	995	994	993	992	991
H ₃ C ×	H ₂ C X,	H ₃ C × ,	ÇH ₃	H ₃ C X ₃	H ₃ C × ₃	H ₃ C X ₃
×	×	×	H,C CH,	×	×	×
N HO	X - V - V - V - V - V - V - V - V - V -	N. OH	\$\frac{1}{2}\cdot \frac{1}{2}\cdot \frac	X, 01	**************************************	N
·	CH,		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	*	cH,	
2.11	2	2.02	1.91	2.05	1.82	1.98
552,3101	512.2787	546.2631	488.3515	551.3512	511.3199	545,3042
553,335	513.3031		489,3748	552.3806	512.3492	546.332

1004.		1003		1002		1001		1000		999		998	
), JC		н,с	\×	H ₃ C	_,×	H ₃ C	\x	H ₃ C	×	H ₃ C′	~~×	H ₃ C	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
	×			λ					× O			: 2	
				The state of the s				Total State of the				-	
X C	0/	**	0	X, _ _ \	21 Con't	__\\	- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	×	0H 0H=0	X	OH N=0	X	HO N=0
(	~~~	СН ₃	~			CH ₃	~		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	СH ₃	~~~		*
1.92		1.71		2.14		2.06		2.11		2.03		2.02	
592,4141	:	552.3828		618.4661		578.4349		552,3101		512.2787		546.2631	
593.47	,	553.43		619,54		579.501		553,3454		513.3018		547.2888	

1011	1010	1009	1008	1007	1006	1005
H _y c X	H ₃ C ×,	H,c X,	H ₉ c X ₃	CH ₃	H,c ×	~CH3
×	×	×	×	H ₃ C CH ₂ CH ₃	<i>y</i> —()	H ₃ C CH ₃ CH ₃
но Но	X, CH,	x, CH,	CH,	NH.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	~	c₽,	₩ ° °	X, CH3	×	X _e CH ₃
1.96	2.08	1.95	2.03	1.78	1.81	1.9
515.2936	549.3355	509,3042	543.2886	460,3566	558.2995	474.3359
516.3184	550,3668	510.3276	544.3141	461.4005	559.3615	475.3617

1018	1017	1016	1015	1014	1013	1012
H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X ₂	H ₃ C X	CH,	CH,	T, X	H ₅ C X
×	H ₃ C,	H ₃ C X	×-{	×-{\bigs_}	×	× C
			·			
0	J. D.	#.c	0	sui, 0	Х,	но т
X C S	X, CH	χ, CH3	XCH ₃	*	~×	CH ₃
1.96	1.98	1.88	1.87	1.88	1.98	1.84
523,3199	547.301	511,3199	530.2715	564.2559	521,3406	481,3093
524.3481	548.3231	512.3484	531.3078		522.3765	482.3309

1026	1025	1024	1023	1022	1021	1020	1019
Q			3				
H,C	H,C	±,c	H ₂ C	H ₂ C ×,	H ₃ C ×	H,c ×,	H,C X,
×	**	,×-()	×	×	×	×	ž.
N,C'S N,O O	3.			XI		~ ×	, o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o
X, CH,	OH N	°, CH,	, So	cH,	X	HO HO	ch,
	1.96	2.03	2.03	1.77	1.88	1.9	1.82
	573.2628	587.2784	573.2628	461.3406	495,325	509.3042	489.3355
	574.3035		574.2927	<u></u>	496.3488	510.3383	490.3575

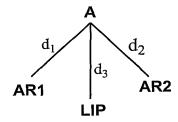
1033		1032		1031		1030		1029		1028		1027	
		(										(	
H ₃ C \	\×	H ₃ C	\×	нус	~~×	H ₃ C		н,с	×	H ₃ C	\×	н,с	×
3		××		×,		, X3		χ,		××	0	×	
, s	No.		, OH		X OH		N, O-CH,		X*CH*		XY O-CH,	и болен,	
	~		\^x\				<b>)</b>	CH3	~~ <u>*</u>		**	*~	
1.97		2.08		1.98		2.12		2.03		2.03		1.85	
515.2936		535.3199		529.2729		549,3355		509.3042		543,2886	-	544.2872	
616.3203		536,3453		530.2999		550,3542		510,3173		544.3122		545.3313	

1040	1039		1038	1037	1036	1035	1034
H ₃ C \	H,c ×,	×	H ₃ C ×	н,с	, H, C	H ₃ C X	H ₃ C X ₂
×	3		×	×	×	***	×
	- The state of the						
×	HO HO	Ho	HO HO	A-CIII's	, on o o c o c o c o c o c o c o c o c o	X _y O-CH ₁	х, ОН
	*	) °×			× GF		CH ₃
1.93	2.12			2.17	2.03	2.06	1.87
531.2886	551.3148			565.3304	525.2991	559.2835	481.3093
532.3281	552,3455			566,35	526.3195	560.311	482,3294

#### **CLAIMS**

### What is claimed is:

- 1. A carbon-containing compound
- i) having a molecular mass of less than 700 amu;
- ii) that is nonpeptidic and non-peptidomimetic;
- iii) that exhibits C5a antagonist activity with an  $IC_{50}$  of less than 200 nM in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization; and
  - iv) that exhibits less than 10% agonist activity in a GTP binding assay.
- 2. A compound according to claim 1, which contains one or more heteroaryl rings.
  - 3. A compound according to Claim 1 of the formula:



AR1 and AR2 are independently carbocyclic aryl or heteroaryl;

LIP represents an alkyl, cycloalkyl, carbocyclic aryl, heteroaryl, or arylalkyl;

A is oxygen or nitrogen;

- $d_1$  represents the distance between A and the geometric center of AR1 and is between 3 and 6 angstroms in at least one energetically accessible conformer of the compound;
- $d_2$  represents the distance between A and the geometric center of AR2 and is between 5 and 10 angstroms in at least one energetically accessible conformer of the compound; and
- $d_3$  represents the distance between A and the nearest atom of LIP and is between 3 and 6 angstroms in at least one energetically accessible conformer of the compound.

4. A compound of claim 1, 2 or 3 that is an optionally substituted arylimidazole, an optionally substituted arylpyridyl, an optionally substituted arylpyrazole, an optionally substituted arylpyrazole, an optionally substituted arylpyrazole, an optionally substituted aryl-substituted tetrahydroisoquinoline, or an optionally substituted biaryl carboxamide.

## 5. A compound of the formula:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & R_5 & R_6 & R_8 \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ &$$

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

the ring system represented by HET is any optionally substituted heterocycle comprising a nitrogen or oxygen that can act as a hydorgen bond acceptor; Y is N or CH;

m is 0, 1, or 2;

R₃, R_{3A}, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

 $R_4$  is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

R₈ and R₉ are independently chosen from H or optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, or the like.

# 6. A compound of the formula:

$$R_2$$
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_6$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_9$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

m is 0, 1, or 2;

n is 0 or 1,

X and  $X_1$  are independently chosen from C and N,

 $X_2$  is C-R₁ or N,

X₃ is C-R or N,

R and R₁ are independently chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl,

optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

- R₂, R₃, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;
- when n is 0,  $R_1$  and  $R_3$  may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be optionally substituted;
- when n is 1, R and R₃ may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be optionally substituted;
- R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or
- R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
- Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.
- R₈ and R₉ are independently chosen from H or optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, or the like.
  - 7. A compound of the formula:

$$R_2$$
 $R_3$ 
 $R_5$ 
 $R_6$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_9$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

m is 0, 1, or 2;

 $X_2$  is C-R₁ or N,

 $X_3$  is C-R or N,

R and R_I are independently chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

R₂, R₃, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R and  $R_3$  may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be optionally substituted;

R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

R₈ and R₉ are independently chosen from H or optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, or the like.

### 8. A compound of the formula:

$$R_1$$
 $R_5$ 
 $R_6$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_{3A}$ 
 $R_{4}$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

the ring system represented by



is a 5 to 7 membered heterocycle that may be either aromatic or partially unsaturated;

X is N or C;

Y is N or CH;

n is 0, 1, or 2;

m is 0, 1, or 2;

R and R₁ are independently chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl,

optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

- R₂, R₃, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;
- when n is 0,  $R_1$  and  $R_3$  may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be optionally substituted;
- when n is 1, R and R₃ may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be optionally substituted;

R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

- R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
- Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.
  - 9. A compound according to Claim 8, wherein

R and R₁ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino,

iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

R₂ is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, or haloalkyl, or

- R₂ is alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl or (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;
- R₃, R_{3A}, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from
  - i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
  - ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;
- when n is 0, R₁ and R₃ may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino;
- when n is 1, R and R₃ may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring,
  each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
  substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl,
  trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy,
  amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;
- R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with

one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; or

R4 is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,

cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl, and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino.

10. A compound according to Claim 8, wherein R and  $R_{\rm I}$  are independently selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,

C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

- when n is 0, R₁ and R₃ may be joined to form a C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₃-C₈
  heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted
  with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano,
  trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl,
  C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁C₆)alkylamino;
- when n is 1, R and R₃ may be joined to form a C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₃-C₈
  heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted
  with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano,
  trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl,
  C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

R₂ is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, or haloalkyl,

- R₂ is alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl or (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
- $R_3,\ R_{3A},\ R_5,$  and  $R_6$  are independently selected from
  - i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
  - ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
- R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with

one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino; or

R4 is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl,

naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; and

### ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkylamino.

## 11. A compound according to Claim 8 of the formula:

$$R_2$$
 $R_3$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_9$ 

wherein:

X and X₁ are independently chosen from C and N;

 $X_2$  is C-R₁ or N;

m, Ar₁, Ar₂, R₁, R₂, R₃, R_{3A}, R₄, R₅, and R₆ are as defined in Claim 8;

R₈ and R₉ are independently chosen from H or optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, or the like.

## 12. A compound of the formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ R_5 \\ R_6 \\ R_2 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ R_3 \\ R_{3A} \end{array}$$

wherein:

m is 0, 1, or 2;

R₁ is chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

- R₂ is chosen from optionally substituted C₁-C₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, optionally substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₈)alkyl, optionally substituted C₂-C₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂-C₈ alkynyl, haloalkyl, aminoalkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or preferrably substituted with one or more substituents selected from oxo (e.g. carbonyl), hydroxy, alkoxy, amide, ester, cyano, acetoxy or nitro.
- R₃, R_{3A}, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R₁ and R₃ may be joined to form a cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl ring, each of which may be optionally substituted;

- R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or
- $R_4$  is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
- Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.
  - 13. A compound according to Claim 12 of the formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ Ar_2 \end{array}$$

wherein m, Ar₁, Ar₂, R₁, R₂, R₃, and R₄ are as defined in Claim 12.

14. A compound according to Claim 12 of the formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ Ar_2 \end{array}$$

wherein:

R₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₇ alkyl, halogen or phenyl optionally substituted with C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, or mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
 R₂ is C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or C₁-C₇ alkyl.

15. A compound according to Claim 12 of the formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ R_3 \end{array} Ar_2$$

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is defined as in Claim 12;

R₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₇ alkyl, halogen or phenyl optionally substituted with C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, or mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;
 R₂ is C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or C₁-C₇ alkyl; and

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

16. A compound according to Claim 12 of the formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ Ar_2 \end{array}$$

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is defined as in Claim 12;

R₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₇ alkyl, halogen or phenyl optionally substituted with C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, or mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; R₂ is C₁-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or C₁-C₇ alkyl; and

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

17. A compound according to Claim 12 of the formula:

$$Ar_1$$
 $R_1$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_2$ 

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is defined as in Claim 12;

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

18. A compound according to Claim 12 of the formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ Ar_2 \end{array}$$

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is defined as in Claim 12;

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkylamino.

19. A compound according to Claim 12 of the formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ Ar_2 \end{array}$$

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is chosen from phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkylamino;

 $R_1$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

### 20. A compound according to Claim 12 of the formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ Ar_2 \end{array}$$

wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is chosen from phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkylamino;

 $R_1$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

21. A compound according to Claim 12 of the formula:

$$Ar_1 \xrightarrow{N} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ N \\ R_2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R_3} Ar_2$$

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

Ar₁ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl,
thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or
substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen,
nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,
C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or
di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkylamino;

### R₁ is selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii)  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl, and ( $C_3$ - $C_8$ )cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino; or

#### R₁ is selected from

phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl,

pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

- R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from
  - i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
  - ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; and
- R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or
- R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy,

amino, mono- or  $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or  $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylaminocarbonyl,

 $N-(C_1-C_6)$ alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

22. A compound according to Claim 21, wherein the compound exhibits an IC₅₀ of 1uM or less in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization.

23. A compound according to Claim 21, wherein:

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

24. A compound according to Claim 21, wherein:

 $R_1$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

### 25. A compound according to Claim 21, wherein:

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

#### 26. A compound according to Claim 21, wherein:

R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or methyl; and

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

### 27. A compound of the formula:

$$R_3$$
 $R_5$ 
 $R_6$ 
 $CR_{5a}R_{6a}$ 
 $R_7$ 
 $R_7$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_7$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein: n is an integer from 0 to 3; and

R₂ is chosen from optionally substituted C₁-C₈ alkyl, optionally substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, optionally substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₈)alkyl, optionally substituted C₂-C₈ alkenyl, optionally substituted C₂-C₈ alkynyl, haloalkyl, aminoalkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or preferrably substituted with one or more substituents selected from oxo (e.g. carbonyl), hydroxy, alkoxy, amide, ester, cyano, acetoxy or nitro.

# R4 is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be substituted or unsubstituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroaromatic or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms,

R₃ and R_{3A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or alkyl; or

R₃ and R_{3A}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl ring;

 $R_{5a}$  and  $R_{6a}$  are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, and alkoxy;

R₇ represents hydrogen or alkyl;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms.

### 28. A compound according to Claim 27, wherein:

n,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$ ,  $R_{3A}$ ,  $R_5$ ,  $R_6$ ,  $R_{5a}$ ,  $R_{6a}$ , and  $R_7$  are defined as in Claim 27, and  $R_4$  is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino and mono- or dialkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids,

aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N- alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and –  $X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below; or

 $R_4$  is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and -X4RB, wherein X4 and RB are as defined below;, and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2);

-NR_CC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl),

-N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O) $_x$ (alkyl), -S(O) $_x$ NH(alkyl), -S(O) $_x$ N(alkyl)(alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

29. A compound according to Claim 27, wherein:

n and R₂ are defined as in Claim 27, and

R₃ and R_{3A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or

C₁-C₆ alkyl; or

 $R_3$  and  $R_{3A}$ , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a  $C_{3-8}$  cycloalkyl ring;

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy; or

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$ , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-8}$  cycloalkyl ring;

R_{5a} and R_{6b} are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, and C₁-C₆ alkoxy;

R₄ is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R4 is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -X4R_B, wherein X₄ and R₈ are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl; Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2);

-NR_cC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_cS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

R_B and R_C, which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or

substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy,  $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

30. A compound according to Claim 27, wherein  $n,\,R_2,\,R_3,\,R_{3A},\,R_5,\,R_6,\,R_{5a},\,R_{6a}, \text{and }R_7 \text{ are as defined in Claim 27,}$   $R_4 \text{ is hydrogen or}$ 

 $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ cycloalkyl, ( $C_3$ - $C_8$ cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_4$ alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino,

R4 is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C2-C6 alkenyl, C2-C6 alkynyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C1-C6)alkylamino, amino(C1-C6)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C1-C6)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C1-C6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -X4RB, wherein X4 and RB are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₁ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with up to four substituents independently selected from:

halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined below;

Ar₂ is phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R₈ are as defined below; or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$ ' represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy,  $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

#### 31. A compound according to Claim 30 wherein:

 $R_3$  and  $R_4$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl;  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl; and  $R_{5a}$  and  $R_{6a}$  are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl.

#### 32. A compound according to Claim 30 wherein:

R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen;

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl; and  $R_{5a}$  and  $R_{6a}$  are the same or different, and are independently selected at each

occurrence from hydrogen and methyl.

# 33. A compound according to Claim 30 of the formula:

$$R_{5}$$
 $R_{6}$ 
 $CR_{5a}R_{6a}$ 
 $R_{1}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 
 $R_{4}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 
 $R_{4}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

R₂, R₄, Ar₂, and n are as defined for Claim 30;

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl;

 $R_{5a}$  and  $R_{6a}$  are the same or different, and are independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl; and

R_X represents up to four substituents independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

## 34. A compound according to Claim 32, of the formula:

$$R_{x}$$
 $R_{x}$ 
 $R_{x}$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

R₄, Ar₂, and n are as defined for Claim 30;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl;

R₅ and R₆ are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methy.

 $R_{5a}$  and  $R_{6a}$  are the same or different, and are independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl; and

R_X represents up to four substituents independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

# 35. A compound according to Claim 33,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

Ar₂, R_X, and n are as defined for Claim 30

 $R_2$  is  $C_3$ - $C_8$  straight or branched chain alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkenyl, or  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkynyl; and  $R_4$  is  $C_1$ - $C_8$  straight or branched chain alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkenyl, or  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkynyl.

36. A compound according to Claim 33, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein: R₂ is C₃-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl; R₄ is phenyl, which may be unsubstituted or substituted with:

C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄ alkyl, haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, or mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl) C₁-C₄ alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, or mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is phenyl which is unsubstituted or optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from:

halogen, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₁-C₇ alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, Nalkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, 1-morpholino, nitro, hydroxy, acetoxy, trifluoromethyl, and . trifluoromethoxy or -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined for Claim 33; or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

$$\bigcap_{R_A} \bigcap_{R_A} \bigcap_{R$$

wherein R_A, R_A', and n are as defined in Claim 33.

### 37. A compound according to Claim 33,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein: R₂ is C₃-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl; R₄ is C₁-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl; Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen containing group of the formula:

wherein RA' and n are as defined for Claim 33.

## 38. A compound of the formula:

$$\begin{array}{c} R_3 \quad R_3 A R_5 \\ R_6 \\ R_{5A} \\ R_{6A} \end{array}$$

wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3;

 $R_3$  and  $R_{3A}$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; or

R₃ and R_{3A}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl ring; and

 $R_{5A}$  and  $R_{6A}$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy.

## 39. A compound according to Claim 38, wherein:

 $R_3$  and  $R_{3A}$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen or  $C_1\text{-}C_6$  alkyl; or

R₃ and R_{3A}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring of from three to six carbon atoms;

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1\text{-}C_6$  alkyl, or  $C_1\text{-}C_6$  alkoxy; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl ring of from three to six carbon atoms; and

 $R_{5A}$  and  $R_{6A}$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy.

#### 40. A compound according to Claim 38, wherein:

R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen; and

 $R_{5}$ ,  $R_{6}$ ,  $R_{5A}$ , and  $R_{6A}$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl.

# 41. A compound of the formula:

$$R_3$$
  $R_{3A}$   $R_5$   $R_6$   $R_{6A}$   $R_{6A}$ 

wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3;

R₂ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or haloalkyl, each of which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

R₃ and R₄ are the same or different and represent hydrogen or alkyl; or

R₃ and R_{3a}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

 $R_{5A}$  and  $R_{6A}$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; and

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ is unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic aryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, or a unsubstituted or substituted heteroaromatic or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms.

### 42. A compound according to Claim 41 in which:

R₂ is C₁-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₈ (cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄ alkyl, or C₁-C₈ haloalkyl;

R₃ and R_{3a} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl; or

R₃ and R_{3a}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring of from three to six carbon atoms; and

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy; or

- R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl ring of from three to six carbon atoms;
- $R_{5A}$  and  $R_{6A}$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy;
- Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, pyrimidyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, furanyl, benzodioxanyl, indolyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with up to four substituents independently selected from:

halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, amino( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and  $-X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NR_CC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy,  $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , -N(C

 $S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xN(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

# 43. A compound according to Claim 41 of the formula:

$$R_{5}$$
  $R_{6}$   $R_{6A}$   $R_{6A}$ 

wherein:

n is 0, 1, or 2:

R₂ is C₃-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl;

R₅, R₆, R_{5A}, and R_{6A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl; and R_X represents up to four substituents independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

## 44. A compound of the formula:

$$R_3$$
 $R_{3A}$ 
 $R_5$ 
 $R_{6A}$ 
 $R_{6A}$ 
 $R_{7}$ 
 $R_{1}$ 
 $R_{1}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 

wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3; and

R₂ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

R₃ and R_{3A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or alkyl; or

R₃ and R_{3a}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

R₅ and R₆ are the same or different and represent hydrogen or alkyl; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

R_{5a} and R_{6a} are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, and alkoxy;

R₇ represents hydrogen or alkyl; and

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms.

## 45. A compound according to Claim 44, of the formula:

$$R_{5A}$$
 $R_{6A}$ 
 $R_{6A}$ 
 $R_{1}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 
 $R_{1}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 

wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ straight or branched chain alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl;

R₅, R₆, R_{5A}, and R_{6A} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or methyl; and R_X represents up to four substituents independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

46. A process for preparing a compound of the formula:

$$R_3$$
 $R_5$ 
 $R_6$ 
 $R_{5A}$ 
 $R_{5A}$ 
 $R_{6A}$ 
 $R_7$ 
 $R_7$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_7$ 

wherein:

n is an integer from 0 to 3; and

R₂ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or haloalkyl, each or which may be substituted or unsubstituted;

R₄ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be substituted or unsubstituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroaromatic or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms,

 $R_3$  and  $R_{3A}$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen or alkyl; or

R₃ and R_{3A}, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a cycloalkyl ring;

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; or

R₅ and R₆, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl ring;

 $R_{5a}$  and  $R_{6a}$  are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, and alkoxy;

R₇ represents hydrogen or alkyl;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms.

the process comprising:

reacting a compound of the formula:

$$R_3$$
 $R_{3A}$ 
 $R_5$ 
 $R_{6A}$ 
 $R_{6A}$ 
 $R_{7}$ 
 $R_{6A}$ 

wherein Y is halogen or sulfonate ester,

in a suitable solvent in the presence of a suitable base,

with a secondary amine of the formula:

$$R_4$$
  $Ar_2$ 

### 47. A process according to Claim 46, wherein

n and Y are as defined in Claim 46;

 $R_{3} \ \text{and} \ R_{3A} \ \text{are the same or different and represent hydrogen or}$ 

C₁-C₆ alkyl; or

 $R_3$  and  $R_{3A}$ , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a  $C_{3-8}$  cycloalkyl ring;

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1\text{-}C_6$  alkyl, or  $C_1\text{-}C_6$  alkoxy; or

 $R_5$  and  $R_6$ , taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-8}$  cycloalkyl ring;

 $R_{5a}$  and  $R_{6a}$  are the same or different, and are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, and  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy;

R₂ is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl) C₁₋₃ alkyl, or C₁₋₇ C₆ haloalkyl, each or which unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

#### R₄ is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R4 is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C2-6 alkenyl, C2-6 alkynyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C1-C6)alkylamino, amino(C1-C6)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C1-C6)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C1-C6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -X4RB, wherein X4 and RB are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-,

-NR_CC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy,  $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NHC(O)(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

### 48. A compound of the formula:

$$R_1$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $Ar_2$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein: m is 0, 1, or 2;

R is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl; or

R is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

R₁, R₂, R₃, R_{3A}, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

 $R_4$  is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and  $Ar_1$  is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

- 49. A compound according to Claim 48, wherein the compound exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of 1uM or less in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization.
  - 50. A compound according to Claim 48 of the formula

$$R_1$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_4$ 

wherein Ar₁, Ar₂, R, R₁, R₂, R₃, and R₄ are as defined in Claim 48.

51. A compound according to Claim 50, wherein R is selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; or

### R is selected from

phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; and

## R₁, R₂, and R₃ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

## R₄ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino and mono- or dialkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,

cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

 $Ar_1$  is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or:

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -X4RB, wherein X4 and RB are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-,

-NR_CC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

R_B and R_C, which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl),  $-N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 alkyl), -S(O)_x(alkyl), -S(O)_xNH(alkyl), -S(O)_xN(alkyl)(alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).$ 

52. A compound according to Claim 50, wherein

 $R_1,\,R_2,\, and\,\,R_3$  are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,

haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

#### R is selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

## R is selected from

phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

## R4 is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R4 is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,

cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, amino( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, - $X_4$ R_B, wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino; and

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(

 $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and  $-X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy,  $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NHC(O)(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

### 53. A compound according to Claim 50, wherein:

R is hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl)C₁-C₃alkyl, C₁-C₈ alkoxy, or C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, or

R is a phenyl which may be substituted by up to five substituents independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₈ alkoxy, halogen, cyano, carboxylic acid, hydroxy, acetoxy, nitro, amino, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy, trifluoromethyl or trifluoromethoxy;

- R₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl)C₁-C₃alkyl or C₁-C₈ haloalkyl;
- $R_2$  is  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl or  $C_3$ - $C_8$ cycloalkyl) $C_1$ - $C_3$ alkyl or  $C_1$ - $C_8$  haloalkyl;
- R₃ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl;
- R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or
- R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino; and

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl, and

bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkylamino.

54. A compound according to Claim 50, wherein:

R is hydrogen, halogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl)C₁-C₃alkyl, C₁-C₈ alkoxy, or C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, or

R is a phenyl which may be substituted by up to five substituents independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₁-C₈ alkoxy, halogen, cyano, carboxylic acid, hydroxy, acetoxy, nitro, amino, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy, trifluoromethyl or trifluoromethoxy;

R₁ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl)C₁-C₃alkyl or C₁-C₈ haloalkyl;

- $R_2$  is  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl or  $(C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl) $C_1$ - $C_3$ alkyl or  $C_1$ - $C_8$  haloalkyl;
- R₃ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl;
- R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or
- R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; and

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl, or

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkylamino.

## 55. A compound according to Claim 50, wherein

R is hydrogen, halogen, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethyl, or phenyl; R₁ is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; and

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₂ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

56. A compound of the formula:

$$R_1$$
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $A_{f_2}$ 

wherein:

m is 0, 1, or 2;

R is hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl; or

R is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

R₁, R₂, R₃, R_{3A}, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

## 57. A compound of the formula:

$$R_1$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 

wherein Ar₁, R, R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄ are as defined in Claim 56.

58. A compound according to Claim 56, wherein:

 $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , and  $R_3$  are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

### Ris selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or

### R is selected from

phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

### R₄ is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino; and

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, -O(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -NH(C₁-C₆ alkyl),

-N(C₁-C₆ alkyl)(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -NHC(O)(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -N(C₁-C₆ alkyl)C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -NHS(O)_x(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_x(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_xNH(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)_xN(C₁-C₆ alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

59. A compound according to Claim 56, wherein:

R is hydrogen, halogen, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethyl, or phenyl; R₁ is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

- R₄ is C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino; or
- R₄ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl,

trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino; or  $R_4$  is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino; and

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl, thienyl, or pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

## 60. A compound of the formula:

$$R_1$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_{3a}$ 
 $R_{4}$ 
 $R_4$ 

or pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein: m is 0, 1, or 2;

R is chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl,

optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

- R₂, R₃, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;
- R and R₃ may be joined to form an optionally substituted saturated carbocylic ring of from 5 to 8 members or an optionally substituted heterocyclic ringof from 5 to 8 members;
- R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or
- R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;
- Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.
- 61. A compound according to Claim 60, wherein the compound exhibits an IC₅₀ of 1uM or less in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization.
  - 62. A compound according of the formula:

$$R_{2}$$
 $R_{3}$ 
 $R_{4}$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

R is chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

- R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;
- R and  $R_3$  may be joined to form an optionally substituted carbocylic ring of from 5 to 8 members or an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring of from 5 ro 8 members;
- R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or
- R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;
- Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.
  - 63. A compound according to Claim 62, wherein R and R₃ are not joined.
  - 64. A compound according to Claim 62, wherein:

R is selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

- ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino,
- iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

### R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

### R₄ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino and mono- or dialkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl,

benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and -  $X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-

alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and –  $X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below;, and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl),

-N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_x(alkyl), -S(O)_x(alkyl), -S(O)_xNH(alkyl), -S(O)_xN(alkyl)(alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

### 65. A compound according to Claim 62, wherein:

R is selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,

haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or  $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylamino,

iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

# $R_2$ and $R_3$ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

## R4 is hydrogen or

 $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$  cycloalkyl,  $(C_{3-8}$  cycloalkyl) $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally

substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ -6 alkenyl,  $C_2$ -6 alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, amino( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, –  $X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

 $Ar_1$  is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of  ${}^{\circ}CH_{2^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}CHR_{C^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}O_{m^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}NH_{C^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}C(=O)NH_{C^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}C(=O)NR_{C^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}C(=O)MH_{C^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}NHC(=O)_{m^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}NHC(=O)_{m^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}NHS(O)_{m^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}C(=O)_{m^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}NHS(O)_{m^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}C(=O)_{m^-}$ ,  ${}^{\circ}NHS(O)_{m^-}$ , and  ${}^{\circ}NR_{C^-}$ . (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy,  $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xN(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

66. A compound according to Claim 62, wherein:

R is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl, and  $(C_3$ - $C_8)$ cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl, or

R is phenyl substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or

 $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sufonamido, mono or  $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, and 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy;

 $R_2$  is selected from  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl and haloalkyl;

 $R_3$  is hydrogen  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl;

R₄ is C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl,

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

 $Ar_1$  is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, and benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

67. A compound according to Claim 66, wherein

R, R₂, R₃, R₄, and Ar₂ are as defined in Claim 66;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

68. A compound according to Claim 66, wherein:

R, R₂, and R₃ are as defined in Claim 66;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl,

trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, and amino( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy;

- R4 is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,
- R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;
- Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

69. A compound according to Claim 66, wherein:

R is hydrogen,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl, or  $(C_3$ - $C_8)$ cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl, or

R is phenyl substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sufonamido, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, and 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

- R₄ is C₃₋C₈ alkyl, C₂₋C₈ alkenyl, C₂₋C₈ alkynyl, C₃₋C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋C₄alkyl, C₁₋C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁₋C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁₋C₆)alkylamino,
- R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-

 $C_6$ )alkylamino, amino( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

70. A compound according to Claim 66, wherein:

R is hydrogen,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl, or ( $C_3$ - $C_8$ )cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

R₄ is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy; and

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

71. A compound according to Claim 66, wherein:

R is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

- R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;
- Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;
- Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

## 72. A compound of the formula:

$$R_1$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_9$ 

or pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein: m is 0, 1, or 2;

R is chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

R₂, R₃, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R and R₃ may be joined to form an optionally substituted saturated carbocylic ring of from 5 to 8 members or an optionally substituted heterocyclic ringof from 5 to 8 members;

- R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or
- R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
- R₈ and R₉ are independently chosen from H or optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, or the like.

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

- Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.
- 73. A compound according to Claim 72, wherein the compound exhibits an IC₅₀ of 1uM or less in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization.
  - 74. A compound according of the formula:

$$Ar_1$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_4$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

R is chosen from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted

alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms;

- R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;
- R and R₃ may be joined to form an optionally substituted carbocylic ring of from 5 to 8 members or an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring of from 5 ro 8 members;
- R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or
- R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;
- Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.
  - 75. A compound according to Claim 74, wherein R and R₃ are not joined.
  - 76. A compound according to Claim 74, wherein:

# R is selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino,

iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

### R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

#### R₄ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino and mono- or dialkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally

substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N- alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and –  $X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and —

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula;

 $X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below;, and

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-,

-NR_CC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl),

-N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_x(alkyl), -S(O)_x(alkyl), -S(O)_xNH(alkyl), -S(O)_xN(alkyl)(alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

## 77. A compound according to Claim 74, wherein:

#### R is selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

# $R_2$ and $R_3$ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

# R₄ is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R4 is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl,

hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, amino( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, –  $X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

- i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined below; and
- ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of  $-CH_2$ -,  $-CHR_C$ -, -O-,  $-S(O)_m$ -, -NH-,  $-NR_C$ -, -C(=O)NH-,  $-C(=O)NR_C$ -,  $-S(O)_mNH$ -,  $-S(O)_mNR_C$ -, -NHC(=O)-,  $-NR_CC(=O)$ -,  $-NHS(O)_m$ -,  $-C(=O)NHS(O)_m$ -, and  $-NR_CS(O)_m$ - (where m is 0, 1, or 2);

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

and

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy,  $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xN(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

#### 78. A compound according to Claim 74, wherein:

R is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl, and  $(C_3$ - $C_8)$ cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl, or

R is phenyl substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or

 $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sufonamido, mono or  $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, and 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy;

R₂ is selected from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl and haloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl;

R₄ is C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-

C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or; Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, and benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

79. A compound according to Claim 78, wherein

R, R₂, R₃, R₄, and Ar₂ are as defined in Claim 78;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

80. A compound according to Claim 78, wherein:

R,  $R_2$ , and  $R_3$  are as defined in Claim 78;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl,

trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, and amino( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy;

- R₄ is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,
- R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;
- Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

# 81. A compound according to Claim 78, wherein:

R is hydrogen,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl, or  $(C_3$ - $C_8)$ cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl, or

R is phenyl substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sufonamido, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, and 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy;

 $R_2$  is  $C_3$ - $C_6$  alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

- R₄ is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,
- R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-

C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;

- Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;
- Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

82. A compound according to Claim 78, wherein:

R is hydrogen,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl, or ( $C_3$ - $C_8$ )cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

R₄ is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, and amino( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy; and

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

83. A compound according to Claim 78, wherein:

R is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, or phenyl;

 $R_2$  is  $C_3$ - $C_6$  alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

- R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;
- Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;
- Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

## 84. A compound of the formula:

$$R_{2}$$
 $R_{3}$ 
 $R_{3a}$ 
 $R_{4}$ 

or pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein: m is 0, 1, or 2;

- R₂, R₃, R₅, and R₆ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;
- R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or
- R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
- R₈ and R₉ are independently chosen from H or optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, or the like.

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

85. A compound according to Claim 84, wherein the compound exhibits an IC₅₀ of 1uM or less in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization.

### 86. A compound according of the formula:

$$Ar_1$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $Ar_2$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

 $R_2$  and  $R_3$  are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R₄ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl each of which may be optionally substituted; or

R₄ is optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl,
optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3
rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

87. A compound according to Claim 86, wherein:

#### R is selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino,

iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

#### R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

### R₄ is hydrogen or

alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino and mono- or dialkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl,

> oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, Nalkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and -

X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein RA represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzolblthiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, mono- or

dialkylamino, aminoalkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, N-alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl and –  $X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below;, and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_{\text{B}}$  and  $R_{\text{C}}$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl),

-N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O) $_x$ (alkyl), -S(O) $_x$ NH(alkyl), -S(O) $_x$ N(alkyl)(alkyl), (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

# 88. A compound according to Claim 86, wherein:

R is selected from

i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and

ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

iii) phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

### R₂ and R₃ are independently selected from

- i) hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, and
- ii) C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

## R₄ is hydrogen or

C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl,

benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, -X₄R_B, wherein X₄ and R_B are as defined below; or

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein  $R_A$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of

carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, and  $-X_4R_B$ , wherein  $X_4$  and  $R_B$  are as defined below; and

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

 $X_4$  is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR_C-, -O-, -S(O)_m-, -NH-, -NR_C-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR_C-, -S(O)_mNH-, -S(O)_mNR_C-, -NHC(=O)-, -NHS(O)_m-, -C(=O)NHS(O)_m-, and -NR_CS(O)_m- (where m is 0, 1, or 2); and

 $R_B$  and  $R_C$ , which may be the same or different, are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl groups, which may contain one or more double or triple bonds, each of which may unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituent(s) selected from:

oxo, hydroxy,  $-O(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NHC(O)(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-NHS(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_x(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-S(O)_xNH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , (where x is 0, 1, or 2).

89. A compound according to Claim 86, wherein:

R is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, haloalkyl, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, or

R is phenyl substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sufonamido, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, and 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy;

 $R_2$  is selected from  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl and haloalkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl;

R₄ is C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl,

R₄ is a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:

wherein R_A represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

 $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from

i) phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, and benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

ii) bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

90. A compound according to Claim 89, wherein

R, R₂, R₃, R₄, and Ar₂ are as defined in Claim 89;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

- 91. A compound according to Claim 89, wherein:
- R, R₂, and R₃ are as defined in Claim 89;
- Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;
- R₄ is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,
- R4 is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C1-C4)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C2-6 alkenyl, C2-6 alkynyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C1-C6)alkylamino, amino(C1-C6)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C1-C6)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C1-C6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;
- Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-

C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein R_B represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

# 92. A compound according to Claim 89, wherein:

R is hydrogen,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl, or  $(C_3$ - $C_8)$ cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl, or

R is phenyl substituted with up to five groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, aminocarbonyl, sufonamido, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, and 3,4-(1,2-ethylene)dioxy;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

R4 is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino,

R₄ is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl,

benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

93. A compound according to Claim 89, wherein:

R is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, or phenyl;

 $R_2$  is  $C_3$ - $C_6$  alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

R4 is C₃-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, C₂-C₈ alkynyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy; and

Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

## 94. A compound according to Claim 89, wherein:

R is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, or (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, or phenyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₆ alkyl;

R₃ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

- R4 is phenyl, ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, phenyl(C1-C4)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C2-6 alkenyl, C2-6 alkynyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C1-C6)alkylamino, amino(C1-C6)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C1-C6)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C1-C6)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl;
- Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or phenyl with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, and amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;
- Ar₂ is phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, chromanyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, naphthyl, indolyl, indanyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benzodioxanyl, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxolyl, or benz[d]isoxazolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆

alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, amino( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl; or

Ar₂ is bicyclic oxygen-containing groups of the formula:

wherein  $R_B$  represents 0 to 3 groups selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino.

## 95. A compound according to Claim 1 of the formula

$$X_5$$
  $(CH_2)_m$   $N$   $R_1$ 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein:

X₅ is C, N or CH;

m is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

Ar₁ is chosen from optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and

R₁ and R₂ are independently chosen from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈ ecycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆

alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino and mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, or

R₁ and R₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, chromanylalkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylalkyl, pyridyl, pyridylalkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, indolylalkyl, indolyl, indolylalkyl, indanyl, indanylalkyl, imidazopyridyl, azaimidazopyridyl, benzimidazoyl, benzimidazoylalkylbenzodioxolylalkyl, or benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl;

## 96. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ \hline \\ R & & \\ \hline \\ Ar_1 & & \\ \end{array}$$

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R₁ is as defined in Claim 95;

m is 1, 2, or 3;

n is 1, 2, or 3;

represents a carbon chain that may be substituted with hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro amino, mono or dialkyl amino, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy,

trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, straight or branched chain alkyl, or cycloalkyl;

- Ar₁ and Ar₂ independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms; and
- R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or dialkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, and mono or dialkylsulfonamido.
- 97. A compound according to Claim 96, wherein the compound exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of 1uM or less in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization.
  - 98. A compound according to Claim 96, wherein n, m, and R₁ are defined as in Claim 96;
- Ar₁ is independently chosen from phenyl, pyridyl, and pyrimidinyl each of which is optionally optionally substituted or substituted with up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido; and
- Ar₂ represents suberanyl, indanyl, tetrhydronaphtyl, or indolyl, each of which is optionally optionally substituted or substituted with up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl,

 $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl, ( $C_3$ - $C_8$ cycloalkyl)  $C_1$ - $C_3$ alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonamido.

# 99. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

$$R_{1}$$

R, R₃, and R₅ each represent up to 5 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, and mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido; and represents suberanyl, indanyl, tetrhydronaphtyl, or indolyl, each of which is optionally optionally substituted or substituted with up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₃alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₃alkyl, mono or di(C₁-C₄)

 $C_6$ )alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonamido.

R₁ is chosen from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, or

R₁ is chosen from phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, chromanylalkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylalkyl, pyridyl, pyridylalkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazinylalkyl, indolyl, indolylalkyl, indanyl, indanylalkyl, imidazopyridyl, azaimidazopyridyl, benzimidazoyl, benzimidazoylalkylbenzodioxolylalkyl, or benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl;

100. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug, thereof, wherein:

R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH),

aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di $(C_1-C_6)$ alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or dialkylsulfonamido;

- R₁ and R₂ are independently chosen from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈ ecycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, or
- R₁ and R₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, chromanylalkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylalkyl, pyridyl, pyridylalkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, indolylalkyl, indolyl, indolylalkyl, indanyl, indanylalkyl, imidazopyridyl, azaimidazopyridyl, benzimidazoyl, benzimidazoylalkylbenzodioxolylalkyl, or benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl;
- Ar₁ is chosen from optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroalicyclic, heteroalicyclicalkyl group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms, ethylenedioxyphenyl or methylenedioxyphenyl.
- 101. A compound according to Claim 100, wherein the compound exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of 1uM or less in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization.

#### 102. A compound according to Claim 100, wherein

- R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido;
- R₁ and R₂ are independently chosen from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, or
- R₁ and R₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, chromanylalkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylalkyl, pyridyl, pyridylalkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidylalkyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazinylalkyl, indolyl, indolylalkyl, indanyl, indanylalkyl, imidazopyridyl, azaimidazopyridyl, benzimidazoyl, benzimidazoylalkylbenzodioxolylalkyl, or benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl;
- Ar₁ is chosen from ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, thiophenyl, and pyridyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,

haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, amino, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, amino( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylaminocarbonyl, and N-( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl; and

#### 103. A compound according to Claim 102, of the formula

$$R_{X}$$

wherein:

R₂ is as defined in Claim 102;

R_X represents up to 5 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, and C₂-C₆ alkynyl; and

R₁ is C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, phenyl, phenylC₁-C₆alkyl, chromanyl, chromanylC₁-C₆alkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylC₁-C₆alkyl ,pyridyl, pyridylC₁-C₆alkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidylC₁-C₆alkyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazinylC₁-C₆alkyl, indolyl, indolylC₁-C₆alkyl, indanyl, indanylC₁-C₆alkyl, benzodioxolyl, or benzodioxolylC₁-C₆alkyl each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with up to 4 substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

104. A compound according to Claim 102, of the formula:

$$R_X$$
  $R_2$ 

wherein:

 $R_X$  represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy substituted with 0-2  $R_2$ , acetoxy, mono- or  $di(C_1$ - $C_6)$ alkylamino, cyano, nitro,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl, and  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl;

- R₁ is phenyl, phenylC₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalky(C₁-C₄ alkyl), naphthyl, napthylC₁-C₆alkyl, indanyl, indanylC₁-C₆ alkyl, benzodioxolanyl, or benzodioxolanylC₁-C₆ alkyl, each of which may be substituted by up to 4 groups chosen from halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, monoor di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl; and
- R₂ is chosen from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, or
- R₂ is chosen from phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, chromanylalkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylalkyl, pyridylalkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimdylalkyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazinylalkyl, indolyl, indolylalkyl, indanyl, indanylalkyl, imidazopyridyl, azaimidazopyridyl, benzimidazoyl, benzimidazoylalkylbenzodioxolylalkyl, or benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl;

- 105. A compound according to Claim 102 wherein:
- R₂ is as defined in Claim 102;
- R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, amino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy;
- R₁ is phenyl, benzyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl), naphthyl, naphthyl-CH₂-, indanyl, indandyl-CH₂-, benzodioxolanyl-CH₂-, or benzodioxolanyl, each of which may be substituted by up to 4 groups chosen from halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl; and
- Ar₁ is chosen from ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, thiophenyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, and amino.
  - 106. A compound according to Claim 102 wherein:
- R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy;
- R₁ is benzyl which is unsubstituted or substituted by up to 4 groups chosen from halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl;
- Ar₁ is chosen from ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, thiophenyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, and amino; and

R₂ is chosen from phenyl, benzyl, indolyl, indolyl-CH₂-, indanyl, indanyl-CH₂-, chromanyl, chromanyl-CH₂-, benzofuranyl, benzofuranyl-CH₂-, benzodioxinyl, benzodioxinyl-CH₂-, benzodioxolyl-CH₂-, and benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from:

halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

#### 107. A compound according to Claim 102, of the Formula

wherein:

m is 0, 1, 2, or 3, and represents a carbon chain which is optionally substituted with methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, halogen, or amino; R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₁-C₆alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, monoor di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino;

 $R_X$  and  $R_Y$  each represent up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, cyano, nitro,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl, and  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl; and

R₁ and R₄ are independently selected from C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl)C₁-C₄alkyl, phenyl, phenylC₁-C₆alkyl, pyridyl, and pyridylC₁-

C₆alkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with up to 4 substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

108. A compound according to Claim 1 of the formula

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof, wherein;

m is 0, 1, 2, or 3, and represents a carbon chain which is optionally substituted with methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydoxy, halogen, or amino;

n is 0, 1, 2, or 3, and represents a carbon chain which is optionally substituted with methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydoxy, halogen, or amino;

R_Z represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and(cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R₄ is chosen from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl) alkyl, aryl and arylalkyl, each of which may be unsubstituted, optionally substituted or substituted by one or more of halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino; and

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroalicyclic or heteroalicyclicalkyl group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

109. A compound according to Claim 108, wherein the compound exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of 1uM or less in an assay of C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization.

#### 110. A compound according to Claim 108, wherein

m is 1 and represents a carbon chain which is unsubstituted;

n is 1 and represents a carbon chain which is unsubstituted;

R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₂-C₆ cycloalkyl, and(C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R₂ is C₃-C₈ alkyl or C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

Ar₁ is ethylenedioxyphenyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, or;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, phenyl(C₁-C₄)alkyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, and pyrazinyl, each of which may be unsubstituted or optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino.

#### 111. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

wherein:

Ar₁, R₁ and R₂ are as defined in Claim 95; and

R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido;

## 112. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

$$R = \prod_{i=1}^{N} \bigcap_{i=1}^{N} \bigcap_{i=1}^{N}$$

wherein:

 $Ar_1$  and  $R_1$  are as defined in Claim 95; and

R represents up to 4 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂),

mono or  $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or  $di(C_1-C_6)$ alkylsulfonamido;

## 113. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

wherein:

R₁ is as defined in Claim 95; and

R and R₃ represent up to 5 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido;

# 114. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

wherein:

R₁ is as defined in Claim 95; and

R, R₃ and R₄ represent up to 5 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl) C₁-C₃ alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, 3,4-methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, and mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonamido;

## 115. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

wherein:

 $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are as defined in Claim 95.

116. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

wherein:

R₁ is as defined in Claim 95.

117. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

$$R_1$$
 $R_2$ 

wherein:

 $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are as defined in Claim 95.

118. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

wherein:

R₁ is as defined in Claim 95.

119. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

wherein:

 $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are as defined in Claim 95.

120. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

wherein:

 $R_1$  is as defined in Claim 95.

121. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

$$R_{X}$$
 $R_{1}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 

wherein:

R₁ and R₂ are as defined in Claim 95; and

 $R_X$  represents up to 5 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, cyano, nitro,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl, and  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl.

# 122. A compound according to Claim 95 of the formula

wherein:

R₁ is as defined in Claim 95; and

 $R_X$  represents up to 5 groups independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino, cyano, nitro,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl, and  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkynyl.

# 123. A compound according to Claim 1 of the formula

$$Ar_1$$
 $N$ 
 $R_2$ 

wherein

R₁ and R₂ are independently chosen from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, or

R₁ and R₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, chromanylalkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylalkyl, pyridyl, pyridylalkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimidyl, indolylalkyl, indolyl, indolylalkyl, indanyl, indanylalkyl, imidazopyridyl, azaimidazopyridyl, benzimidazoyl, benzimidazoylalkylbenzodioxolylalkyl, or benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-( C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl;

Ar₁ is chosen from optionally substituted carbocyclic aryl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl, or an optionally substituted heteroalicyclic, heteroalicyclicalkyl group having from 1 to 3 rings, 3 to 8 members in each ring and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms, ethylenedioxyphenyl or methylenedioxyphenyl; and

## 124. A compound according to Claim 123 wherein

 $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are connected to form a 5-8 member optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.

## 125. A compound according to Claim 123 of the formula

$$R$$
 $N$ 
 $R_2$ 

wherein

R₁ and R₂ are independently chosen from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, (C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, each or which may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino and mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, or

R₁ and R₂ are independently chosen from phenyl, phenylalkyl, chromanyl, chromanylalkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylalkyl, pyridyl, pyridylalkyl, pyrimidyl, pyrimdylalkyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazinylalkyl, indolyl, indolylalkyl, indanyl, indanylalkyl, imidazopyridyl, azaimidazopyridyl, benzimidazoyl, benzimidazoylalkylbenzodioxolylalkyl, or benzodioxolyl, each of which may be optionally substituted or substituted with up to four groups independently selected from halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, amino, mono- or di(C₁-C₆)alkylamino, amino(C₁-C₆)alkoxy, carboxylic acid, esters of carboxylic acids, aminocarbonyl, mono or di(C₁-

C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, N-(C₁-C₆)alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, and 1-piperidyl;

- R is chosen from hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkoxy, acetoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, hydroxy carbonyl (COOH), aminocarbonyl (CONH₂), mono or di(C₁-C₆)alkylaminocarbonyl, sulfonamido, and mono or dialkylsulfonamido;
  - 126. A compound according to Claim 125 wherein
- R₁ and R₂ are connected to form a 5-8 member optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.
  - 127. A compound according to Claim 95 wherein:
- $Ar_1$  is bound to the ring bearing  $X_5$  to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic 5-8 member ring.
  - 128. A compound according to Claim 95 wherein:
- R₁ and R₂ are connected to form a 5-8 member optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.
  - 129. A compound according to Claim 95 wherein:
- $Ar_1$  is bound to the ring bearing  $X_5$  to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic 5-8 member ring; and
- $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are connected to form a 5-8 member optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.
  - 130. A compound according to Claim 5 wherein:
- R₄ and Ar₂ are connected to form a 5-8 member optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.
  - 131. A compound according to Claim 8 wherein:

R₄ and Ar₂ are connected to form a 5-8 member optionally substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.

- 132. A compound according to Claim 3 wherein:A has hydrogen bond acceptor ability.
- 133. A compound as set forth in any of Tables 1 through 6, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof.
  - 134. A compound that is:
- 1-(1-butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl methyl])aminomethylimidazole
- $1-(1-butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(1-[N-\{3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl\}-N-phenylmethyl] amino) ethylimidazole$
- 1-Butyl-2-phenyl-4-bromo-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl]) a minomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-methyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl-methyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[1,4-benzodioxan-6-yl]methyl-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[1,4-benzodioxan-6-yl]methyl-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[1,4-benzodioxan-6-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)amino- methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-5-(N-[naphtha-2-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) amino-methylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole

- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]) aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-5-(N-[4-dimethylaminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole
  - 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N,N-di[3,4-

methylenedioxyphenylmethyl])amino- methylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-5-(N,N-di[3,4-

methylenedioxyphenylmethyl])amino- methylimidazole

- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[naphth-2-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)amino methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N,N-di[3,4-

methylenedioxyphenylmethyl])amino- methylimidazole

- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)- aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-{1-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)amino} ethylimidazole
- $1\hbox{-}(1\hbox{-Pentyl})\hbox{-}2\hbox{-phenyl}\hbox{-}5\hbox{-}(N\hbox{-}[indol\hbox{-}5\hbox{-ylmethyl}]\hbox{-}N\hbox{-phenylmethyl})$  a minomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Propyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[indol-5-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[1-(S)-phenylethyl]-N-

phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[1-(R)-phenylethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl)aminomethylimidazole

- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl])
  aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methoxyphenylmethyl])-aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[4-{1-propyl}phenylmethyl])aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methyllenedioxyphenylmethyll]-N-[3,4-methyllenedioxyphenylmethyllenedioxyphenylmethyllenedioxyphenylmethyllenedioxyphenylmethyllenedioxyphenylmethyllenedioxyphenylmethyllenedioxyphenylmethyllenedioxyph
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]methyl-N-[4-nitrophenylmethyl])aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[4-{1-propyloxy} phenylmethyl])aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[quinol-6-ylmethyl])- aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[2,3-dichlorophenylmethyl])-aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3,4-methylphenylmethyl])-aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]methyl-N-[indan-2-yl])-aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[2-phenylethyl]) a mino-methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Propyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[1,4-benzodioxan-6-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-propyl]) aminomethyl-imidazole

- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-butyl])aminomethyl-imidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-cycloheptylmethyl) amino-methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-isobutyl)aminomethyl-imidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[2-cyclopentylethyl]) a mino-methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[3-cyclopentylpropyl]) a mino-methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-n-octyl]) a minomethyl-imidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-cyclopropylmethyl)amino-methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-cyclopentylmethyl) amino-methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-cyclohexylmethyl)amino-methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[t-amyl])aminomethylimidazole
- $1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-\{3-methyl\}butyl)] a mino-methylimidazole$
- $1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-\{2,2-dimethyl\}butyl]) aminomethylimidazole$
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-methyl)aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[2-thiophenylmethyl]) a mino-methylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[indol-5-ylmethyl])amino-methylimidazole

- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-[{1-methylindol-5-vl}methyl])aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]methyl-N-[4-hydroxy-2-chlorophenyl]-methyl)aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(1-[N-{2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenyl}methyl-N-phenylmethyl]) aminoethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]methyl-N-[2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan-5-yl]methyl)aminomethylimidazole
- 1-Butyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(1-[N-{3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl}methyl-N-phenylmethyl]-amino)ethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(2-thienyl)-5-(N-[3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl]methyl-N-phenylmethyl] aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4,5-trimethoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)amino-methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethyl])aminomethyl-imidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-dimethylaminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-methylaminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3-methyl-4-aminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole)
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2,3-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3,4-difluor ophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-(benzo[b]thiophen-5-ylmethyl)-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole

- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-ethoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-bromo-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl])aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-methoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[6-chloro-3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)-aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2,3-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-[1-butyl])aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[3-methoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-chloro-4-fluorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-bromo-5-(N-[2,3-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-[1-butyl]) a minomethyl-imidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2,6-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-chloro-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl])aminomethylimidazole
- $1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-\{1-pyrrolidinyl\}phenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole$
- $1\hbox{-}(1\hbox{-Butyl})\hbox{-}2\hbox{-phenyl-}5\hbox{-}(N\hbox{-}[4\hbox{-diethylaminophenylmethyl}]\hbox{-}N\hbox{-}$  phenylmethyl) a minomethyl-imidazole
- $1\hbox{-}(1\hbox{-Butyl})\hbox{-}2\hbox{-phenyl-}5\hbox{-}(N\hbox{-}[pyridin-}2\hbox{-ylmethyl}]\hbox{-}N\hbox{-}$  phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[pyridin-3-ylmethyl]-N-

phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-N-

phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-fluoro-6-chlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole)

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2,4-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethyl-imidazole)

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-chlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-hydroxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-trifluoromethoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole)

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-chloro-3,4-dimethoxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)amino-methylimidazole)

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-nitrophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[4-aminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2,4-diphenyl-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl])aminomethylimidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-aminopyridin-5-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) aminomethyl-imidazole

1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan-5-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) amino-methylimidazole

 $1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl]-N-[1-butyl]) a minomethyl-imidazole) \ ;$ 

Bis-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amine;

Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-[3-butyl-5-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amine;

- 4-({Benzyl-[1-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amino}-methyl)-benzamide:
- 4-{[Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-3-chloro-phenol;
- 4-({[1-(3-Butyl-2-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-pentyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino}-methyl)-phenol;
- 4-{[Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-benzamide;
- 4-{[Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-2-methyl-phenol;
- 4-{[(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-cyclohexylmethyl-amino]-methyl}-2-methyl-phenol;
- (3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-amine;
- Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-ylmethyl)-amine;
- (3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(2,5-difluoro-benzyl)-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-amine;
- (3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-amine;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-butyl-[3-butyl-2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amine;
- 4-({Benzyl-[3-butyl-2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-methyl)-benzenesulfonamide;
- Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-[3-butyl-2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-5-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amine;
- $\label{lem:continuous} $$4-({Butyl-[3-butyl-2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-5-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-methyl)-3-chloro-phenol;$

4-{[(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-amino]-methyl}-benzoic acid;

4-({Benzyl-[3-butyl-2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-5-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-methyl)-3-chloro-phenol;

Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-[1-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-pentyl]-amine;

Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-[1-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amine;

4-{[Butyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-benzamide;

Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-benzyl-[3-butyl-5-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-2-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-amine;

- 3-{[Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-phenol;
- 4-{[Butyl-(3-butyl-5-tert-butyl-2-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-benzamide;
- 4-{[Benzyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-2,6-dimethyl-phenol;
- 4-({[3-Butyl-5-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino}-methyl)-2,6-dimethyl-phenol;
- $[3-Butyl-5-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-phenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl]-\\ cyclohexylmethyl-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amine;$

 $(4-\{[(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-cyclohexylmethyl-amino]-methyl\}-phenyl)-dimethyl-amine;$ 

- 4-{5-[(Bis-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-amino)-methyl]-2,4-diphenyl-imidazol-1-yl}-butan-1-ol;
- (4-{[(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-cyclohexylmethyl-amino]-methyl}-phenyl)-dimethyl-amine;
- 4-{[Butyl-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-2,6-dimethyl-phenol;

4-({Butyl-[1-(3-butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amino}-methyl)-2,6-dimethyl-phenol;

- 4-{[(3-Butyl-2,5-diphenyl-3H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-(4-dimethylamino-benzyl)-amino]-methyl}-benzoic acid
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-4-methyl-5-(N-phenylmethyl-N-[1-butyl])aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)-aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)-aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[2,3-dichlorophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) amino-methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[4-dimethylaminophenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl) amino-methylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-(N-[4-{1-pyrrolidinyl}phenylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)amino-methylimidazole
- $1-(1-Butyl)-2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(1-[N-\{2-chloro-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl\}-N-phenylmethyl] amino) ethylimidazole$
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-phenyl-5-(N-[indol-5-ylmethyl]-N-phenylmethyl)aminomethylimidazole
- 1-(1-Butyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(1-N,N-di[3,4-methylenedioxyphenylmethyl]amino)ethylimidazole
- $2-\{[5-(\{Butyl[(1-butyl-2,4-diphenylimidazol-5-yl)methyl]amino\}methyl)-2-pyridyl]amino\}ethan-1-ol,$

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or hydrate thereof.

135. A compound of any one of claims 1 through 134 wherein the compound exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of about 500 nM or less in a standard in vitro C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization assay.

136. A compound of any one of claims 1 through 134 wherein the compound exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of about 200 nM or less in a standard in vitro C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization assay.

- 137. A compound of any one of claims 1 through 134 wherein the compound exhibits an IC₅₀ of about 100 nM or less in a standard in vitro C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization assay.
- 138. A compound of any one of claims 1 through 134 wherein the compound exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of about 50 nM or less in a standard in vitro C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization assay.
- 139. A compound of any one of claims 1 through 134 wherein the compound exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of about 25 nM or less in a standard in vitro C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization assay.
- 140. A compound of any one of claims 1 through 134 wherein the compound exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of about 10 nM or less in a standard in vitro C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization assay.
- 141. A compound of any one of claims 1 through 134 wherein the compound exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of about 5 nM or less in a standard in vitro C5a mediated chemotaxis or calcium mobilization assay.
- 142. A compound of any one of claims 1 through 134 wherein the compound exhibits less than 5% agonist activity in a GTP binding assay.

143. A compound of any one of claims 1 through 134 wherein the compound exhibits a 10-fold selectivity for the antagonist activity over the compound's effects on ATP stimulated responses in a GTP binding assay.

- 144. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of any one of claims 1 through 143 or a prodrug or hydrate thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier therefor.
- 145. A method for treating a patient suffering from or susceptible to a disease or disorder involving pathologic activation of C5a receptors, comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a compound or composition of any one of claims 1 through 143.
- 146. A method for treating a patient suffering from or susceptible to an autoimmune disease or disorder, comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a compound or composition of any one of claims 1 through 143.
- 147. A method for treating a patient suffering from or susceptible to rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, associated glomerulonephritis, psoriasis, Crohn's disease, vasculitis, irritable bowel syndrome, dermatomyositis, multiple sclerosis, bronchial asthma, pemphigus, pemphigoid, scleroderma, myasthenia gravis, autoimmune hemolytic and thrombocytopenic states, Goodpasture's syndrome, glomerulonephritis, pulmonary hemorrhage), or immunovasculitis, comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a compound or composition of any one of claims 1 through 143.
- 148. A method for treating a patient suffering from or susceptible to an inflammatory condition, comprising adminstering to the patient an effective amount of a compound or composition of any one of claims 1 through 143.

149. A method for treating a patient suffering from or susceptble to neutropenia, sepsis, septic shock, Alzheimer's disease, stroke, inflammation associated with burns, lung injury, myocardial infarction, coronary thrombosis, vascular occlusion, post-surgical vascular reocclusion, artherosclerosis, traumatic central nervous system injury, ischemic heart disease, and ischemia-reperfusion injury, acute respiratory distress syndrome, systemic inflammatory response syndrome, multiple organ dysfunction syndrome, tissue graft rejection, or hyperacute rejection of transplanted organs, comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a compound or composition of any one of claims 1 through 143.

- 150. A method for treating a patient suffering from or susceptible to pathologic sequellae associated with insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, lupus nephropathy, Heyman nephritis, membranous nephritis, glomerulonephritis, contact sensitivity responses, or inflammation resulting from contact of blood with artificial surfaces, comprising administering to the patient an effective amount of a compound or composition of any one claims 1 through 143.
- 151. A method of any one of claims 145 through 150 wherein the patient is a mammal.
- 152. A method of any one of claims 145 through 150 wherein the patient is a human.
- 153. A method for inhibiting C5a-promoted cellular chemotaixs, comprising administering to mammalian white blood cells a chemotaxis or calcium mobilization-inhibitor effective amount of a compound or composition of any one of claims 1 through 143.
  - 154. The method of claim 153 wherein the white blood cells are human.

155. A method of localizing C5a recerptors in a tissue, comprising:

contacting a tissue with a detectably labelled compound or composition of
any one of claims 1 through 143 under conditions that permit binding of the

compound to the tissue; and

detecting the bound compound.

156. A method of reducing the severity or frequency of one or more inflammatory sequelae of organ transplantation comprising:

perfusing a donor organ, prior to transplantation of the organ into a recipient patient, with a liquid solution comprising a compound of Claim 1 in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the solution comprises a concentration of the compound that is sufficient,

to inhibit C5a-mediated chemotaxis of cells expressing a C5a receptor in vitro, or

to inhibit C5a-induced calcium mobilization in cells expressing the C5a receptor in vitro, or

to inhibit C5a- induced GTP binding to the membranes of cells expressing the C5a receptor in vitro, or

when present in vivo in an animal's bloodstream when a neutropenia-inductionsufficient amount of C5a is introduced into the bloodstream of the animal, to reduce the resulting C5a-induced neutropenia in vivo;

and

transplanting the donor organ so perfused into the recipient patient to produce a perfused transplant recipient patient;

wherein, following the production of a first plurality of such perfused transplant recipient patients, the severity or frequency of one or more inflammatory sequelae following organ transplantation in the first plurality of patients is reduced when compared to the severity or frequency of said one or more inflammatory sequelae following organ transplantation in a second plurality of control (including historical control) transplant recipient patients who have received transplants of donor organs that have not been so perfused.

157. A compound of any of claims 1 to 143 wherein the compound produces less than a 10%, 5% or 2% reduction of ATP-induced calcium mobilization in a calcium mobilization assay.

#### FIG. 1

## SEQ ID NO:1

cccaggagaccccaccatgaactccttcaattataccacccctgattatgggcactatgatgacaaggataccetggaceteaacacecetgtggataaaacttetaacacgetgegtgttecagacatectggeettgg tcatctttgcagtcgtcttcctggtgggagtgctgggcaatgccctggtggtctgggtgacggcattcga ctgcccatcttgttcacgtccattgtacagcatcaccactggccctttggcggggccgcctgcagcatcctgccctccctcatcctgctcaacatgtacgccagcatcctgctcctggccaccatcagcgccgaccgctttotgctggtgtttaaacccatctggtgccagaacttccgaggggccggcttggcctggatcgcctgtgccccggctggtcctgggcttcctgtggcctctactcacgctcacgatttgttacactttcatcctgctccgg acgtggagccgcagggccacgcggtccaccaagacactcaaggtggtggtggcagtggtggccagtttct cetgetgetgaataagetggaeteeetgtgtgteteetttgeetaeateaaetgetgeateaaeeeeate tgttgactgaagagtccgtggttagggagagcaagtcattcacgcgctccacagtggacactatggccca gaagacccaggcagtgtaggcgacagcc